2000

Target language avoidance by Thai teachers of English: Thai teachers' beliefs

Sasithorn Vacharaskunee

Edith Cowan University

Follow this and additional works at: https://ro.ecu.edu.au/theses

Part of the Bilingual, Multilingual, and Multicultural Education Commons

Recommended Citation


This Thesis is posted at Research Online. https://ro.ecu.edu.au/theses/1521
Target Language Avoidance By Thai Teachers Of English: Thai Teachers’ Beliefs

Sasithorn. Vacharaskunee
Edith Cowan University

This paper is posted at Research Online.
http://ro.ecu.edu.au/theses/1521
You may print or download ONE copy of this document for the purpose of your own research or study.

The University does not authorize you to copy, communicate or otherwise make available electronically to any other person any copyright material contained on this site.

You are reminded of the following:

- Copyright owners are entitled to take legal action against persons who infringe their copyright.

- A reproduction of material that is protected by copyright may be a copyright infringement. Where the reproduction of such material is done without attribution of authorship, with false attribution of authorship or the authorship is treated in a derogatory manner, this may be a breach of the author’s moral rights contained in Part IX of the Copyright Act 1968 (Cth).

- Courts have the power to impose a wide range of civil and criminal sanctions for infringement of copyright, infringement of moral rights and other offences under the Copyright Act 1968 (Cth). Higher penalties may apply, and higher damages may be awarded, for offences and infringements involving the conversion of material into digital or electronic form.
USE OF THESIS

The Use of Thesis statement is not included in this version of the thesis.
TARGET LANGUAGE AVOIDANCE BY THAI TEACHERS OF
ENGLISH: THAI TEACHERS' BELIEFS

by
Sasithorn Vacharaskunee

A Thesis Submitted in Fulfilment of the
Requirements for the Award of

Doctor of Philosophy

At the Faculty of Community Services, Education and Social Sciences,
Edith Cowan University, Churchland Campus.

December 2000
ABSTRACT

Interactionist theories of second language acquisition (SLA) claim that both comprehensible input and modified interaction in the target language are necessary for language learning. In the foreign language context, little opportunity exists for such input simply through exposure to the target language outside the classroom. Therefore, the quantity as well as quality of input within classrooms is especially important. However in spite of this fact many non-native teachers of second language, including English as a foreign language (EFL) teachers, tend to avoid using the target language in their classrooms. This has serious pedagogic implications. Thai teachers are typical of many EFL teachers in that they appear to avoid using English in the classroom. While suggestions have been made as to why this might be the case, to date there has been no direct research to examine this issue.

This study aims to investigate some of the factors that may prevent Thai teachers from using English in their classroom. In the first stage of the study, data were collected from primary and secondary Thai teachers of English in both private and public schools. The teachers were interviewed using focus group discussions which were audio-recorded. Key issues emerging from this data were used to develop a questionnaire for the second stage of the study. A representative sample of teachers was then selected from a range of schools and surveyed using this instrument. Finally, in the third stage, the results of the questionnaire were presented to the original focus groups to validate the responses and to explore possible reasons for the outcomes.
The analysis of focus group interviews was based on the interview transcripts. For the questionnaire results, the data from questionnaires were analysed using Multivariate analysis (MANOVA). Findings of the primary and secondary teachers were compared, as were the private and public school teachers. In addition, post-hoc Scheffé tests (p = .05) on the univariate F-ratios were performed to determine if there were significant differences between the groups.

Findings from the focus group interviews showed that the most significant influences on Thai teachers' use of English in their classes included the low proficiency level of teachers and students, teachers' language anxiety and students' objectives for studying English. The results from the questionnaires were slightly different from the focus group interviews. They indicated that exams, the curriculum focus on grammar, the low proficiency of both teachers and students, and pre-service teacher training were the major reasons for “target language avoidance”. There were significant differences between the private and public school teachers. There were also significant differences in the responses of primary and secondary teachers. All teachers suggested a variety of ways they could be encouraged to use more English. Finally, this study offers suggestions for further research concerning teachers' beliefs regarding classroom language use.
DECLARATION

I certify that this thesis does not, to the best of my knowledge and belief:

(i) incorporate without acknowledgement any material previously submitted for a degree or diploma in any institution of higher education;

(ii) contain any material previously published or written by another person except where due reference is made in the text; or

(iii) contain any defamatory material.

Signature ________________________________

Date 21/12/2000
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Writing this thesis has truly been such an enormous task that I thought it would never end. It could not have started nor finished without the remarkable advice of my wonderful supervisor, Dr Rhonda Oliver, whose linguistic expertise, skilful guidance, and continuous support has been invaluable. It was both her inspiration and critical acumen that kept this research alive. What is more, she has never failed to encourage me personally and academically. Thank you so very much.

I also would like to express my heartfelt gratitude to my associate supervisor, Dr Carlisle Sheridan who made valuable and insightful comments on the proposal and thesis drafts.

Thanks are also due to Dr Judith Rochecouste who read a draft of this thesis. As well as, Dr Tony Fetherston for the suggestions and comments on the thesis draft.

I am particularly thankful to the teachers in my focus group interviews who shared their ideas and time with me. While I cannot mention their names, they know who they are. I am also indebted to the teachers from schools in Bangkok, Thailand, who answered the questionnaire surveys. Without them, this study would not have been possible.

I would also like to thank my wonderful friends who gave me warmhearted friendship while I was far away from home. Thanks to Nancy, Cassie, Rhonda, Sandra, Glen, Rick and Hannah. I will never forget you. Still more thanks to my friend, Lasa, who has always sent me cheer by way of E-mail from Thailand. Thank you Anne for your willing ears to listen when I needed to talk. Thanks to Tor who has arranged all my flights when I have been back and forth between Bangkok and Perth.
Finally, I was so lucky to have my family carry me through the rough spots and provide all kinds of support, thank you very much my beloved sisters and my brother. Special thanks to my dearest sister, Ople, who kept sending E-mails and chatting via ICQ to encourage me every single day. Thanks to my brother, Kob, and my sister, Rosena, who never refused when I asked them to send me some study materials from USA and Thailand. Also, my husband, Sumatee, without whose support and encouragement this thesis would have been neither started nor finished.

Most of all, I would like to thank my father and my mother who provided me both emotional and physical support. Their encouragement, their caring and their unconditional love have been the foundation of this thesis. And grandma, who impressed on me the value of learning, I hope she knows from her place in heaven that her naughty little girl has finally become a doctor...!

It is to them that this thesis is dedicated.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABSTRACT ................................................................................................................................. ii
DECLARATION ............................................................................................................................ iv
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS ........................................................................................................... v
TABLE OF CONTENTS .............................................................................................................. vii
LIST OF TABLES ......................................................................................................................... x
LIST OF FIGURES ...................................................................................................................... xi

CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION ......................................................................................................................... 1
1.1 The Purpose of this Study .................................................................................................... 6

CHAPTER 2
EDUCATION AND ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING AND LEARNING IN THAILAND ................................................................................................................. 7
2.1 Education in Thailand ......................................................................................................... 7
2.2 University Entrance Examination .................................................................................. 12
2.3 English Language Teaching and Learning in Thailand .................................................. 15

CHAPTER 3
LITERATURE REVIEW ............................................................................................................... 23
3.1 Second language acquisition ......................................................................................... 23
3.2 Teachers' Attitudes and Beliefs ...................................................................................... 48
3.4 Target Language Avoidance by the Teacher .................................................................. 62
3.4 Research Questions for this Study .................................................................................. 70
CHAPTER 4

METHODOLOGY ................................................................. 71
4.1 Focus Group Interview: Phase One ........................................... 72
4.2 Questionnaire .................................................................. 83
4.3 Focus Group Interview: Phase Two ........................................... 89
4.4 Data Analysis .................................................................. 93

CHAPTER 5

RESULTS ................................................................................. 97
5.1 Descriptive Results: Interview Phase One ............................... 97
5.2 Results from Questionnaire Survey ......................................... 116
5.3 Descriptive Results: Interview Phase Two ............................... 129

CHAPTER 6

DISCUSSION ............................................................................. 138
6.1 Target Language Avoidance by Thai Teachers of English ........ 139
6.2 Differences between the Teachers ........................................... 158

CHAPTER 7

CONCLUSION ............................................................................ 163
7.1 Summary of the main findings .............................................. 163
7.2 Pedagogical Implications of this Study for Education in Thailand 165
7.3 Limitations of the Study ...................................................... 168
7.4 Recommendations for Further Study .................................... 169
7.5 The Significance of the Study .............................................. 170

REFERENCES ........................................................................... 171
APPENDICES ......................................................................................................... 199

APPENDIX A: English National University Entrance Examination 1998 ........ 200
APPENDIX B: Sample of interview transcript .................................................... 213
APPENDIX C: Questionnaire schedule ............................................................... 227
APPENDIX D: Categories of responses of focus groups ..................................... 254
APPENDIX E: Sample of lower-secondary entrance examination ...................... 257
APPENDIX F: Sample of upper-secondary entrance examination ..................... 262
LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.1  Teaching approaches and target language use ........................................ 59
Table 4.1  The distribution of specific topics in the items of the questionnaire .......... 86
Table 5.1  The frequency data and percentage of respondents' scores on the
           importance of using the target language ........................................... 117
Table 5.2  Mean percentage of response to reasons for avoiding using English .... 119
Table 5.3  The significant difference between variables ..................................... 122
Table 5.4  Mean percentage of the variables which shows significant differences
           between groups .................................................................................. 123
Table 5.5  Responses of participants regarding the question about encouraging of
           target language use ........................................................................ 126
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1  Curriculum structure elementary level and time ratio .................. 17
Figure 5.1  Diagram of mean percentage of the variables which show significant
differences between group ................................................................. 123
Figure 6.1  The cyclic problem ............................................................... 150
CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION

The ability to communicate effectively requires more than just understanding the structure of the language, or being able to read and write in the target language (Widdowson, 1978). Language teaching and learning which is communicative generally develops proficiency in oral skills, that is, the students' ability to understand and make themselves understood in spoken English (Green & Hecth, 1992). To learn a foreign language, the learner must be exposed to it, and although it may be possible to learn a foreign language through the medium of the mother tongue, such teaching does not prepare the learner for face-to-face communication. In fact a number of researchers suggest that it is extremely important that the medium of instruction in the language classroom is the target language (Duff & Polio, 1990; Higgs, 1982; Kalivoda, 1988; Kalivoda, 1990; Polio & Duff, 1994; Satchwell, 1997).

Despite this, in Thailand teachers continue to use a traditional teaching approach. Language learning in Thailand is rarely communicative but is based on the meticulous use of a textbook methodology. The emphasis in English classes is on accuracy and grammatical rules. Perfection is sought through an understanding of every language item and memorisation is the main learning technique. As a result, learners' interpersonal interactions are not adequately valued.

Within Second Language Acquisition (SLA) literature, it is now widely accepted that by providing opportunities for language learners to access comprehensible input (Krashen, 1980b; 1983; 1982; 1985), to negotiate meaning through interaction (Long, 1980; 1981; 1983b; 1996) and to push out comprehensible
output (Swain, 1985; 1985) language acquisition can be facilitated. The theoretical constructs of comprehensible input (i.e., Krashen's Input Hypothesis), the negotiation of meaning (i.e., Long's Interaction Hypothesis) and comprehensible output (i.e., Swain's Output Hypothesis) are central to SLA research. In the foreign language context, the classroom is one of the main places where comprehensible input and modified interaction are available.

In Thailand, English is the foreign language that is most often used in areas such as business and tourism. With an increase in exports to other Asian and international countries, the status of English as the language for trade and communication has gained more importance in Thailand. In addition, English is the major foreign language used in the Thai tourist industry. At the same time, however, the increasing demand for proficient English speakers has not translated into practice. For example, Horey (1991) states that English proficiency of Thai tourism workers needs to be improved, particularly in speaking and listening skills. Similarly there is a dearth of Thai people who can speak English sufficiently well enough to conduct business in this important foreign language. Although many changes have been instigated to improve English in Thailand through educational measures, the outcomes of such have, to date, been less than successful. Even after 12 years of schooling where English is taught in every year level, most students exit with a very low level of proficiency in the language (Prisananantakul, 2000; Punyarachun, 1996). Thus there is a real need to examine ways for improving English teaching in Thailand.

But, although English is the dominant foreign language in Thailand and is now being used in a variety of popular media such as videos, pop music and
computer games, English language students have limited exposure to, and opportunity for, practising their English. In general, activities for the acquisition of English are only available within language classrooms. As such, Thai teachers have an important role in providing an appropriate language learning environment. And yet, it seems evident that Thai teachers, like many EFL teachers, are unable to do this (Jongusa, 1987; Ratanapreedakul, 1981; Reves & Medgyes, 1994; Sukchun, 1979). Instead, they often use the students’ first language to explain or organise a task, or to manage student behaviour, perhaps in the belief that this will bring about a more successful lesson. In doing so, however, they deprive their students of opportunities to learn and use the target language.

In Thailand, most English teachers are native speakers of Thai, not of English. Further, often they are not fluent in the target language, therefore the language most often used in the classroom is Thai, the students’ first language. This means that, students receive little target language input, even in the second language classroom. As a result, students are hindered in their attempts to acquire the target language.

The problem of lack of input is compounded by apparently ineffective teaching methods. For example, the approach used in most Thai classrooms emphasises a formal, traditional style of language learning. Memorisation or rote learning, involving a high degree of teacher-centeredness, is a long established technique.

While Thai schools are currently looking at various resources such as computers, tape players and video players to support communicative methods in language classrooms, the fact remains that teaching English requires teachers to speak and use English as often as possible (Willis, 1983). In other words, it means
establishing English as the main language of communication between students and teachers in the language classroom.

Researchers claim that language teaching and learning in Thailand is unsuccessful for many reasons. This includes reasons such as the student’s poor self-esteem (Srituptim, 1986; Suwankitti, 1979) and social anxiety (Suwankitti, 1979). When Hayes (1996) interviewed Thai teachers of English in Thailand, he found that most interviewees considered their initial teacher-training to be of little relevance to their classroom experiences. A further reason for unsuccessful English language learning in Thailand has been teachers’ focus on grammar rules in reading and writing (Sawasdiwong, 1992). Most importantly, however, Thai teachers’ own failure to use English may be the main contributing factor. If Thai teachers do not feel comfortable speaking English, it is difficult to imagine how the students themselves can become competent speakers of it. Indeed, the use of the mother tongue rather than the target language has been seen (by Jongusa, 1987; Ratanapreedakul, 1981) to detract from their students’ possible success by limiting their exposure to an English speaking environment.

Thai teachers are not alone in their lack of English usage. Researchers consistently show that target language avoidance by teachers is common in many other foreign language settings and they have suggested a number of reasons why this is so. Twenty years ago, Allen and Valette (1977) noted that the majority of foreign language teachers whose native language is English do not possess near-native fluency in the second language. More recently, Brosh (1996) reaffirmed Allen and Valette’s statement that reality shows that the language knowledge of some language
teachers is insufficient and only slightly exceeds the level at which they teach. Thus, the teacher's linguistic ability may affect how they teach.

Likewise, Klinghammer (1990) argues that competence in the foreign language of the teachers could be an important factor when making choices about language teaching approaches. Teachers may decide to use the first language simply because it increases the ease of classroom management (Franklin, 1990). Horwitz (1996) asserts that teachers may be acutely aware of their linguistic deficiencies, and may privilege the use of first language in their classrooms as one way of compensating for their less than native target language proficiency. Several researchers including Nolasco and Arthur (1986) also propose that the level of student motivation may have some affect on teachers' language choice in the classroom. They suggest that when teachers mainly use the target language in their classrooms, students seem to lose interest in learning it. Other researchers suggest mixed-ability classrooms, student behaviour (Franklin, 1990), lesson content and materials (such as textbooks) (Polio & Duff, 1994) and departmental policies (Duff & Polio, 1990) are also potential impediments.

Whilst these explanations seem plausible, it has not been established empirically exactly why Thai teachers do not use English. Target language avoidance by Thai teachers has serious implications for foreign language learning as the students encounter little English oral communication use outside their classes.
1.1 The Purpose of this Study

Freeman and Richards (1996, p.1) assert that “to better understand language teaching, we need to know more about language teachers: what they do, how they think, what they know, how they learn”. This study investigates these factors. It addresses the beliefs that influence Thai English teachers use of Thai and the target language in classroom instruction. In particular it seeks to determine the main reasons that prevent them from using English in EFL language classrooms.
CHAPTER 2
EDUCATION AND ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING AND LEARNING IN THAILAND

2.1 Education in Thailand

2.1.1 National Scheme of Education

In Thailand, it is compulsory for children who are 4 years of age to commence their schooling in Year 1 and continue to the end of Year 6. Post-compulsory education includes Years 7 to 12 and higher education. Thai education is currently provided on the basis of the 1992 National Scheme of Education and the Eighth National Education Development Plan 1997-2001. The Eighth Plan contains educational objectives and policies to be implemented by operational units during the period of the Plan.

Accordingly, the Eighth National Education Development Plan (1997-2001) has been introduced with the following objectives, policies and major programs for educational development: 1) to expand an extensive and equal provision of basic education for all people; and 2) to extend basic education to secondary education level. The specific aims are:

- To improve the equality of education and its relevance to the needs of individuals, communities and the nation, and to enable learners to achieve their full potential for self-development;
- To enhance Thai education in strengthening the national potential for self-reliance, and to contribute to national economic stabilisation and the role of Thailand in the global economy;
- To accelerate an extensive and equal expansion and further extension of high quality basic education services for all;
- To reform the teaching and learning system;
- To reform the teacher education system;

-7-
• To accelerate the production and development of middle-level skilled and higher-level skilled manpower; and
• To reform education administration and management;

The targets for educational development to guide the implementation have been grouped into nine major programs:
1) Promotion of basic Education for all;
2) Improvement of education quality;
3) Development of the teacher education system and process, and the development of in-service teacher education;
4) Production and development of manpower in the areas of science and technology and social sciences;
5) Research and development;
6) Improvement of administration and management;
7) Development of higher education;
8) Educational resource mobilisation; and
9) Development of an educational information system.

(Office of the National Education Commission, 1998a).

2.1.2 The Thai Educational System

Education in Thailand is divided into four levels: pre-primary education, primary education, secondary education and higher education.

i) Pre-primary Education

Pre-primary education is provided in the form of childcare. It is not compulsory for all children. The aims of this level of education are to develop the physical, psychological, mental, emotional, personal, and social aspects of children between 3 - 5 years of age. Pre-primary education can be provided by various agencies, both public and private. The facilities offered can be classified into 3 types: child development centres, kindergartens and pre-school classes.

The curriculum for pre-primary education is developed by each agency in accordance with principles and guidelines stated in the National Scheme of
Education. Normally, facilities are required to provide learning experiences which promote the development of children through everyday activities.

ii) Primary Education

Primary education, which is compulsory for children from 6-11 years old, incorporates 6 years of study. Most public primary schools in the Bangkok area are organised by the Ministry of Education (MOE) through the Office of the National Primary Education Commission (ONPEC), but some schools are under the responsibility of Ministry of Interior (MOI) through Bangkok Metropolitan Administration (BMA). The municipality schools in each rural province are administrated by the Ministry of Interior (MOI), through the Bureau of Local Education Administration. The private primary schools are administered under the auspices of MOE through the Office of the Private Education Commission (OPEC). There are also the demonstration schools of various universities which are administered under Ministry of University Affairs (MUA), but these also follow the national standard curriculum.

The curriculum for all public primary schools was revised in 1990 and was first implemented in Year 1 in 1991 and came into full effect in all years in 1996. The curriculum does not teach subject areas as individual courses, but it is made up of five learning experience groupings as follows:

1) Basic Skills Group, comprising Thai language and mathematics as the core subjects;
2) Life Experiences, dealing with the process of solving social and daily life problems with an emphasis on scientific process skills for better living;
3) Character Development, dealing with activities necessary for developing desirable habits, values, attitudes and behaviour, which will lead to a desirable character;
4) Work-Oriented Experiences, dealing with general practical work experiences and basic knowledge for career preparation; and
5) Special Experience, dealing with activities based on learners' interests. The learning activities in the area of special experiences can be organised by each school according to learners' needs and interests and may include knowledge and skills selected from the other four groups such as English for everyday life.

(Office of the National Education Commission, 1998a)

iii) Secondary Education

Secondary education is divided into two parts: lower secondary education and upper secondary education. Each part requires three years of study.

**Lower secondary education** aims to enable children from 12-14 years of age to identify their needs and interests and to be aware of their aptitude both in general and vocational education, and to develop their ability for work and occupational practices relevant to their age.

Lower Secondary Education is mainly provided by the Ministry of Education (MOE) in the Department of General Education (DGE) through the Office of the National Primary Education Commission (ONPEC), and by private schools under the supervision of the Office of the Private Education Commission (OPEC). There are also demonstration schools of various universities which are under Ministry of University Affairs (MUA), and they also follow the national standard curriculum.

**Upper secondary education** aims to enable learners from 15 - 17 years old to acquire the basics either for going further into higher education or for a career suitable for their ability.

Upper Secondary Education is divided into two parallel tracks: the general or academic track, and the vocational track. Public upper secondary education in the general or academic stream is mainly the responsibility of the DGE; the rest of the students in this stream are provided for by private schools which are organised by
OPEC and demonstration schools within universities which are administered by the MAU. Public vocational education at upper secondary level is provided by the Department of Vocational Education (DOVE), the Department of Fine Arts (DFA), and the Rajamangala Institute of Technology (RIT). In addition, King Mongkut’s Institute of Technology, North Bangkok, under the Ministry of University Affairs (MUA), also offers courses at upper secondary level in industrial technology.

The structure of lower and upper secondary school curricula includes four components:

1) Core subjects: basic subjects that correspond to life and society in general and must be taken by all students. All of these subjects are prepared by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction Development, MOE;

2) Prescribed elective subjects: basic subjects that are different according to local condition and needs. The local authorities are given an opportunity to choose the subjects offered according to the number of credits, or the local authorities can prepare the subjects offered by themselves in addition to those prescribed by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction Development;

3) Free elective subjects: subjects that are open for learners to choose according to their interests, aptitude and needs. Students can choose either the subjects prepared by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction Development or those created by the local authorities;

4) Activities: All schools are required to organise three types of activities for learners: those organised in accordance with the regulations of the MOE; guidance, remedial teaching or academic development activities; and independent activities of learners.

(Office of the National Education Commission, 1998a)

iv) Higher Education

Higher education is mainly under the responsibility of the MOE and the MUA. In addition, other ministries and agencies also provide education at this level for their specific needs, which will be mentioned later in this chapter. Higher education is offered at three major levels: ‘อนุปรินยา’ (A-nu-pa-rin-ya) a level lower than bachelor’s degree, undergraduate, and graduate levels.
Apart from formal education, lifelong learning is organised to enable those who have missed formal schooling to have a second chance at education. Non-formal education and vocational training as well as informal education services are provided to those outside the school system by both public and private bodies. In addition to the Department of Non-Formal Education (DNFE), there are other government departments and ministries that have been carrying out non-formal education activities. Private voluntary agencies and various foundations have also been involved in the provision of non-formal education. For example, industries have organised non-formal education programs for their employees.

At present, non-formal education activities can be classified into three categories (Department of Non-Formal Education, 1999):

1) General Education: In this category, the program has been designed for those who wish to obtain a school equivalence certificate comparable to primary, lower secondary and upper secondary education;

2) Vocational Education Programs: These programs are conducted by the DNFE and other agencies, both public and private, using different courses of training prepared by those agencies. The DNFE accepts credits earned outside as part of the requirements for completion of the certificate of general education as specified in the above category;

3) Education for Quality of Life Improvement: Training programs other than those in the first two categories are offered in different fields. Such programs are conducted by various agencies, both public and private. The DNFE accepts credits earned from such training courses as part of the requirements for completion of the certificate as specified in the first category.

2.2 University Entrance Examination

The universities in Thailand can be classified as: 1) public universities that include Limited Admission Universities and Open Universities; and 2) private universities. Most students aim to attend the limited admission universities. In order
to gain entrance to these universities, a candidate must successfully pass the national university entrance examination which is organised by a committee consisting of representatives from public universities and the Office of Permanent Secretary for University Affairs. Students who cannot get into these more prestigious universities can either take an entrance examination at each private university or go to the open universities which do not require entrance exams.

Entrance to public limited admission universities is very competitive. According to ONEC (1998), 430,889 students graduated from upper secondary schools in 1997, but the public limited admission universities could only offer 53,983 undergraduate places for 1998 (Ministry of University Affairs, 1999b). As a consequence of this competition, upper secondary students pay a great deal of attention to preparing themselves for the national university entrance examinations.

The national university entrance examination system was developed in 1997. In this new selection and placement process, “combined sets of evidence” of each student’s achievement are considered. These include achievement records from secondary school; the university exam which is divided into test scores in the main subjects and special test scores for certain professional programs (if any); and interviews and physical examinations. Weighting is given to each achievement component as follows:

1. Scores from secondary school
2. University entrance exam
   - Scores in main subjects
   - Special subjects (if any)
3. Interview/Physical examination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Weighting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scores from secondary school</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University entrance exam</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interview/Physical examination</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
All students sit exams in Thai language, English language, and Social Studies. Other main subjects may also be included depending on the faculty and area to which the candidates apply e.g., Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Mathematics, General science, French language, German language, Pali language, Arabian language, Chinese language, and Japanese language.

The minimum scores required in each subject differs according to the student’s chosen course. For instance, candidates who apply to Faculty of Education (Arts in secondary education) are required to take 5 main subjects: Thai language; English language; Social study; General science; and one of the following – Mathematics 2, French language, or German language, whilst candidates who apply to Faculty of Engineering are required to take six main subjects: Thai language; English language; Social study; Chemistry; Biology; and Mathematics 1.

2.2.1 The English Examination

The content of test items for the English national exam covers the curriculum of Years 10-12 in regular secondary schools. The exam has a multiple choice format based on vocabulary usage, grammar rules and reading comprehension (See Appendix A for the sample of the examination). This is in spite of the fact that the 1996 curriculum for upper secondary level emphasises the development of interpersonal communication skills.
2.3 English Language Teaching and Learning in Thailand

2.3.1 English Curriculum

In 1996, English became a compulsory subject in all schools (government and private, primary and secondary) and the MOE developed a Standard English Curriculum. When the new English national curriculum was introduced, each school was required to start teaching English in Year 1 (The Secretariat of The Prime Minister, 1995). Worawan (1996) argued that by starting at Year 1 and Year 2, the emphasis would shift to developing speaking and listening skills; skill areas previously overlooked in Thailand. This was supported by Punyarachun (1996) who claimed at the international seminar: “Expanding Horizons in English Language Teaching” that language teaching and learning should begin at the lower primary level and should focus on communicative language learning rather than a grammar-translation method. Similarly, Prisananantakul (2000) argued that the new policy of English teaching would focus on listening and speaking rather than grammar and spelling.

Therefore, according to the curriculum document, the main goal of compulsory English teaching in Thailand, at least in terms of the official education policy, is to develop students’ oral language proficiency. As a consequence, this emphasis on oral communicative language skills is stated quite explicitly in the 1996 English Curriculum (Department of Curriculum and Instruction Development, 1996).

2.3.1.1 The English Curriculum (Primary Level)

In the introduction of this Ministry of Education document, it is stated that the English language is important and a good means of communication because it is now
used around the world as an international language. This document also suggests ways to improve English pedagogy. For example, methods of teaching and learning that are deemed to develop English proficiency are clearly and explicitly stated. In addition, guidelines for presenting the English curriculum within the classroom are specified. These relate to developing communicative ability in English, including the appropriate use of English in different situations, and the teaching of aspects of society and culture.

The structure of the English curriculum in the primary level is organised according to the experience of the groups and, as such the teaching and learning of English in the beginner Level is arranged into three levels. These are:

1) Preparatory level – This occurs in the second semester of Year 1 and for the whole school year in Year 2. At this level, listening and speaking are emphasised through activities which encourage the learner to become familiar with the English language in a positive environment.

2) Literacy level – This level relates to students in Years 3 and 4. At this level, mixed activities in reading, writing and spelling are combined, and speaking and listening tasks are also conducted to provide a foundation in learning English in all four macro skill areas.

3) Beginner Fundamental level – This is for students in Year 5 (Fundamental 1-2) and 6 (Fundamental 3-4). It focuses on the consolidation of the English taught through to Year 4.
The specified time ratio for learning English in Thai schools is:

Year 1-4 = not less than 6 periods (120 minutes) per week. Lessons should occur throughout the whole week.

Year 5-6 = not less than 15 periods (300 minutes) per week. English tuition should occur every day.

This time structure is illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 2.1 Curriculum structure elementary level and time ratio

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preparatory Level</th>
<th>Literacy Level</th>
<th>Beginner Fundamental Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>Year 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 periods/week</td>
<td>6 periods/week</td>
<td>6 periods/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start - 2nd Sem.</td>
<td>240 periods/year</td>
<td>240 periods/year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 1 period = 20 minutes

According to the guidelines in the English curriculum, English teaching and learning should occur in a “learner-centred” manner. Opportunities should be provided for the learners to communicate in different, but real situations. It is also suggested that lessons be conducted in such a way that learners at the literacy level can practice reading, writing and spelling words and at Beginner Fundamental level by practicing sending and receiving information through listening, speaking, reading and writing.

The desire for the Ministry of Education to have teachers use a communicative approach is evident in the types of teaching and learning materials suggested in the document. Apart from textbooks, exercises, teacher’s manuals and recording tapes, the use of authentic English materials is also promoted. For example, it suggests that teachers use newspapers, different forms of letters, graphs, and posters and other “real things” that can be found inside and outside the school. This includes the use of modern technology such as computers, videos, and self-learning centres.
The curriculum document suggests that teachers can select what to use or they can construct materials suitable for their own teaching-learning situations and classroom conditions.

2.3.1.2 The English Curriculum (Secondary Level)

The guidelines to be used in the teaching and learning of English in secondary schools are based on those used in the elementary levels. Once again, emphasis is placed on the learners’ ability to use English language for involving oneself in the society, but this time at a much higher level, such as for future study and work situations. As with the elementary curriculum, the secondary curriculum document recommends that teaching and learning activities should be conducted in a “learner-centred” way allowing the learners to socialise in English by using a variety of teaching and learning materials. It is also suggested that teachers should use measurement and assessment procedures which conform to the aims of the curriculum. Therefore, the emphasis is on the development of the learners’ ability to communicate in English in realistic situations, at the same time as experiencing English in a positive environment so that confidence is enhanced.

The curriculum structure of English at a Secondary level includes a) an Intermediate Level taught in Years 7-9 and, b) an Advanced Level that is taught in Years 10-12. Within both of these two levels there are two streams of English pedagogy. These are taught to all students in Years 7-12. The secondary curriculum consists of two groups:
1) Fundamental English with a total of 12 specific subjects which are grouped into:
   i) Intermediate Fundamental English 5 – 10 for Year 7-9, and
   ii) Advanced Fundamental English 11-16 for Year 10-12.

2) English for English concentration which is an elective which consisting of two parts:
   i) English Language Improvement – which aims to improve the student’s ability in English in all four macro-skills.
      Courses offered for lower secondary level:
      a) English listening-speaking;
      b) English reading-writing;
      c) English project work.
      Courses offered for upper secondary level:
      a) English listening-speaking;
      b) English reading-writing;
      c) English critical reading;
      d) English creative writing;
      e) Introduction to English translation;
      f) English project work.
   ii) English from Independent Experience – which aims to develop students’ skills in their individual areas of interest.
      Courses offered for lower and upper secondary level:
      a) English from individual experience;
      b) English on the job;
      c) Information technology English;
      d) Thematic English.

These two parts are not a continuation of Fundamental English. The learner can choose these courses for two periods per week in each semester. According to Ministry of Education, policy schools can conduct several of the optional courses depending on the needs and interests of learners.
According to the curriculum document of 1996, English teaching in Thailand should be based on communicative approach which allows students to develop in all four macro-skill areas. Further, it advocates that teachers should provide students with an opportunity to communicate in the real situations by way of interaction in the target language.

2.3.2 Assessment

The communicative approach is also apparent in the measurement and assessment procedures recommended in the "curriculum's global statements". It is suggested that assessment should be undertaken according to the learners' ability. Learners should use the language for involvement within society and in a culturally appropriate way. They should be able to translate information correctly according to the fundamentals of the language and it should be done in a manner which is suitable to particular situations, and according to their general ability to communicate in English. It is also suggested that the results of teachers' evaluations and assessments should be used for the continuous development of the learners.

The assessment guidelines specified in the curriculum include evaluation before learning, while learning and after learning. The curriculum document also recommends the use of different forms of assessment, such as testing, observation, evaluation of performance, and worksheets. Continuous evaluation is proposed to allow the learner to develop at his or her own rate. The tools used in measurement and assessment should indicate the result of the knowledge attained by the learner and should reflect the teaching/learning preparations done by the teacher. Standardised tools should also be used to assess the language of the learners.
2.3.3 Teaching methods

English language teachers in Thailand are provided with guidelines for the context of teaching, however guidance about specific teaching methods is not provided. As a result, teachers have a substantial amount of freedom in the way they conduct their lessons. The Thai tradition of language teaching and learning focuses on memorisation of grammatical rules. Teachers expect the students to receive rather than to construct and perfection is sought through the understanding of every language item. In addition, teacher and student relationships are very formal. As a consequence, there is a high degree of teacher-centerness in the way lessons are conducted.

According to 1996 curriculum, English teaching aims to develop four language skills: oral proficiency; listening comprehension; reading comprehension; and written proficiency. However, the highly centralised national university examination is a powerful influence in educational practice in Thailand. High school teachers in particular appear strongly aware of their students' university entrance examination which emphasises grammar and reading comprehension. As a result, this exam produces a strong washback effect with teachers teaching to the test which in turn affects the activities and content of English lesson in schools.

Summary

In 1996, the Ministry of Education in Thailand developed a new English curriculum. This document emphasises the importance English as a world language. The new national curriculum has made it possible for young students to commence learning English in the first year of their primary education. The main objective of
this curriculum is to develop students' oral language ability, the so-called "communicative language skill". Further, the document indicates that language teaching and learning should occur in a "learner-centred" manner which enables learners to communicate in real situations. The teachers should extend their use of materials from textbooks, to videos, audio tapes, and computers in order to promote learning. The curriculum document also recommends that assessment procedures should reflect this communicative approach.
CHAPTER 3
LITERATURE REVIEW

This chapter will begin with a review of some of the findings on second language acquisition theory, focusing on the interactionist perspective. Then, it will examine the factors seen to be necessary for successful second language acquisition. Finally, it will review literature relating to target language avoidance by teachers in language classrooms.

3.1 Second language acquisition

In order for second language acquisition to take place, second language data must be available. Regardless of theoretical position this includes comprehensible input, and according to one's perspective it may also include other things such as interaction and feedback and internal learner mechanisms, which allow the data to be processed. The primary value of input in second language acquisition is undisputed, however its role is viewed differently according to three different theoretical perspectives.

Behaviourists view the learner as a "language-producing machine" (Ellis, 1986). Behaviourist learning theory (e.g., Skinner, 1957) rejected the importance of internal processing that takes place inside the learner. For them, input consists of stimuli and feedback. The stimulus is important and an emphasis is placed on the need to adjust the input by grading it into a series of small steps. Each step establishes the necessary level of difficulty for the learner. Feedback is used to indicate to the learner how effective he/she has been at producing the second language. It is
presented in the form of reinforcement when the utterances are correct, or by correcting when the utterances are ill-formed.

This model of learning supposes that imitation is a necessary precondition for language learning. Learners would receive language input through listening as stimulus, and learn through imitation of this input. Imitation, together with the effects of corrective feedback acting as a reinforcement, would lead to the successful internalisation of new language items which would be added to the learner's grammar. Listening had a key role in the behaviourist view of language learning, both as the channel for the input of the stimulus, and also for the reinforcement of learning. However, generally, the behaviourist position has been discredited in SLA.

Those first to argue against the behaviourist position were the nativists, such as Chomsky (1959). Nativists maintain a somewhat contentious position. They view the learner as a “grand initiator” (Ellis, 1986). According to this theoretical position, learners are equipped with innate knowledge of the language. This view emphasises learner-internal factors. At the same time input still has an important role. It is seen as a trigger which activates the internal language processing (Cook, 1989). The information from the input helps the learner reach a new level to produce the correct forms.

Finally, there is the third theoretical position held by the interactionists who argue that the acquisition of language is the result of an interaction between the learner's mental abilities and his/her linguistic environment. Their view is that the important data is not just the utterances produced by the learner, but also the discourse which the learner and interlocutor jointly construct. Whilst nativist and interactionist agree that comprehensible input is necessary in order to acquire
language, interactionist believe that on its own input is not sufficient. For example, Long (1980; 1983a; 1983b; 1996) suggests that modified interaction is also necessary. Even so, input as part of the linguistic environment (i.e. opportunities to interact in the target language) is still vitally important.

In addition, and regardless of theoretical perspective, it is well accepted that learning to use a second language involves a great deal more than just acquiring some grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation. It involves the competence to choose and use language that is suitable for the situation (Broughton, Brumfit, Flavell, & Pincas, 1980). Further, with regard to learning a foreign language, it seems evident that the communication which takes place in language classrooms is important. It provides opportunities for real communication, as the interactions deal with ordinary, everyday matters (Margaret, 1986). From an interactionist perspective, classrooms are also important as they are the places where input and interaction can be made readily available, particularly when there are not abundant opportunities outside the school environment.

3.1.1 Input

In second language acquisition, input refers to language addressed to the second language learner by a native speaker or another learner (Ellis, 1986). It has been defined as “...the potentially processable language data which are made available by chance or by design, to the language learner” (Sharwood Smith 1993, p. 167). As has already been stated, it is widely accepted that input is necessary for second language acquisition. Wagner-Gough and Hatch (1975) note that learners often incorporate unanalysed chunks of input into their own speech. Larsen-Freeman (1976) noted a correlation between the frequency of morphemes in input to learners
and the order in which learners acquire them. Research into comprehensible input evolved from descriptions of language as social interaction, and of discourse as a semiotic system for the making and exchange of meanings (Halliday, 1978). Analyses of interactions between native and non-native speakers e.g., Hatch (1978b, 1978c) looked at how comprehension was achieved. Others, such as Scollon (1979) examined how comprehension lead to acquisition or as he described it how the 'vertical constructions' of caregiver-child discourse were incorporated as syntactic structures in children’s first language development. Similarly, Hatch (1983) and Ellis (1986) suggest that second language learners' early syntax develops out of the question-and-answer patterns of the instructional discourse in which they participate. Ellis (1994) states that “second language acquisition can only take place when the learner has access to input in the second language” (p. 26).

In communicative situations, native speakers of English often adjust or modify their speech in order to make it more comprehensible to non-native speakers (Chiang & Dunkel, 1992; Krashen, 1981; Long, 1983a). Similar modifications are made by teachers in language classrooms in order to provide learners with a clear understanding of what is being said to them (eg. Chaudron, 1988; Freed, 1980; Hatch, 1983; Henzl, 1979; Scaraella & Higa, 1981; Long & Sato, 1983; Oliver, 1996). It is has also been suggested that these modifications help develop rapport between teachers and their students.

It is believed that “mere exposure to L2 input does not ensure comprehension and intake of the L2 information; rather learners need to have comprehensible input for second language comprehension and acquisition to occur” (Chiang & Dunkel, 1992, p.347). At the beginning stage, the teacher may make the input comprehensible
by associating it with visual cues and/or demonstrated actions. Paraphrasing, the repetition of key points, and acting out meanings are some other ways teachers can help convey meaning and make the input more understandable (Peregoy & Boyle, 1997; Pica, 1994a).

Some researchers such as Krashen (1982; 1985; 1980b; 1983), Long (1985) and Pica, Young and Doughty (1987) have tried to identify what makes input comprehensible to the learners. One kind of comprehensible input is the speech used by native speakers with non-native speakers. This is called foreigner talk. This is the input that has been modified or simplified by repeating and paraphrasing words, phrases, or sentences. It also involves a restricted vocabulary, one that uses only common or familiar items. Syntactically, it is also simplified by reducing the sentence length and the complexity, and by the avoiding the use of subordinate clauses. Foreigner talk is similar to caretaker speech in first-language acquisition and to teacher talk in the classroom. The purpose is similar for all these three registers to provide input that is easily comprehensible to learners. However, the language to which the learner is primarily exposed also must be interesting and relevant for learning to take place. It must also be meaningful as well as comprehensible (Chiang & Dunkel, 1992; Krashen, 1998; Richard-Amato, 1996). In addition, the input must be appropriate to the learner’s current level of development (Krashen, 1982; Richard-Amato, 1996).

The most influential theory to date of the role of input in SLA is Krashen’s input hypothesis (1980a; 1982; 1985). He examined the importance of simplified input, drawing on studies of caretaker speech with first language learners, teacher talk with students and native speaker talk with foreigners. He states:
If caretaker speech is helpful for first language acquisition, it may be the cause that simple codes are useful in much the same way. The teacher, the more advanced second language performer, and the native speaker in casual conversation, in attempting to communicate with the second language acquirer, may unconsciously make the ‘100 or 1000 alterations’ in speech that provide the acquirer with optimal input for language acquisition (Krashen, 1980, p.14).

Krashen has claimed that comprehensible input is the necessary and sufficient condition for language learning (Krashen, 1980; 1985; 1992; 1994). He calls this the ‘Input Hypothesis’, and it is a key component of his theory of language acquisition. Krashen believes that comprehensible input is the crucial factor in language acquisition. Further, he claims that it has consistently been shown to lead to language acquisition even without interaction, output or attention to second language form (Krashen, 1992; 1994).

Similarly, Krashen (1981) and Krashen and Terrell (1983) suggest that linguistic input by the teacher is all that is necessary for acquisition to occur in the classroom. According to Krashen, for successful language acquisition to occur, teachers need to provide linguistic input at the appropriate level: input at or below the students’ level of proficiency will not advance their language acquisition, and input far beyond the learner’s levels of competence will not be beneficial either. Krashen uses the concept of i+1 to represent the optimal level of complexity which teachers should provide for learners to acquire second language. In this, “i” represents the learners’ level of acquisition, “i + 1” is the level above the current level of acquisition which teacher should transfer via classroom input for learners in order for acquisition to occur.

Krashen’s distinction between language acquisition and language learning has also influenced foreign language teaching practice. Krashen defines acquisition as
individuals' application of the inborn abilities they have for first language acquisition to the acquisition of another language. He describes learning as gaining knowledge of the language that results from formal instruction, in particular the knowledge of grammatical rules. Krashen argues that, in oral communication, speakers can derive only from what they have acquired, not what they have learned, and further, learned knowledge is useful only in terms of its potential to help speakers observe their linguistic output for errors.

Atkinson (1987) claims that Krashen's distinction between acquisition and learning has served to deprive students of the use of their first language in foreign language teaching, and to dismiss the importance of teaching structure of the target language. Atkinson asserts that teachers may prevent the development of linguistic knowledge that might helpful in their acquisition of the target language. Sharwood Smith (1993) supports this view by claiming that the development of linguistic knowledge in the improvement of language acquisition will be justified only when it has been proven that "it has a facilitative effect on the development of non-metaknowledge of skill" (p.175). However, Duff and Polio (1990) and Polio and Duff (1994) point out that classroom input in the target language is often the only source of target language input for second language learners and that the use of first language by teachers only reduces the amount of target language input, thus delaying acquisition.

In conclusion, Krashen's input hypothesis proposes that learners can acquire language simply through input. Krashen further claims that contextual cues in the message, together with students' knowledge of the world, will help them understand
language which includes some structures that are just beyond their current level of competence.

However, not all researchers are convinced by the Input Hypothesis. White (1987), for instance, notes that in the case of some syntactic structures, it is not necessary for input to be comprehensible to bring about the acquisition of a new rule. She argues that "...the driving force for grammar change is that input is incomprehensible, rather than comprehensible..." (p. 95). She also claims that certain aspects of grammar are internally driven, and that the Input Hypothesis fails to consider cases of acquisition in which the input does not help at all. Despite these counter claims, the general consensus in the literature is that input is necessary for acquisition to occur (Ellis, 1994).

Others have also criticised the Input Hypothesis. Swain (1985), for example, concluded from evidence gathered in immersion classes that learners lacked skills in the second language even though comprehensible input was provided (Krashen, 1985). She has argued, therefore, that comprehensible input is not sufficient for native-like performance in the second language and has proposed that output also plays an important role. Krashen, however, questions whether more "comprehensible output" leads to more acquisition. He refers to research from both first and second language acquisition to support his argument that only the comprehensible input has been shown to consistently lead to language acquisition. He states,

Only comprehensible input is consistently effective in increasing proficiency; in other words, more comprehensible input results in more language acquisition and literacy development. More skill-building, more correction, and more output do not consistently result in more proficiency. (Krashen, 1994, p. 48)
Using a different approach, Long examined how input is made comprehensible for learners (Long, 1985). He has hypothesised that it was not input alone, but rather than input gained through interaction that facilitates SLA (see 3.1.2). This was later supported in studies by others, such as Pica, Young, and Doughty (1987). In this study, 16 learners were placed in one of three experimental groups. Subjects in each group received one type of input: unmodified (input which was not adjusted for NNSs), pre-modified (input which was adjusted for NNSs prior to the treatment being given), or interactionally modified (input which was adjusted in the course of interaction). Learners in the interactionally modified input group showed the highest levels of comprehension. However, whilst such a study suggested a facilitative role for interaction, it did not show a direct link between interaction and SLA.

Two other studies tried to make a more direct connection between comprehensible input and SLA by examining comprehension. Loschky (1989) examined the acquisition of vocabulary items in Japanese as a second language. Second language acquisition was operationalised as vocabulary recognition and sentence verification. The result showed that learners in the interaction group had greater comprehension than did learners in either of the non-interaction groups. Learners in all three groups showed vocabulary retention from the pre-test to the post-test; learners in the interaction group did not show significantly greater vocabulary retention than learners in the other two groups. As in the studies previously described, this study was also not able to show a direct link between comprehension and SLA. Loschky and Bley-Vroman in a review of the study (Loschky & Bley-Vroman, 1993)
suggested that the results might have been more closely connected to the way the task
drew learners’ attention to the necessary forms than to comprehension.

Even so, the sufficiency of comprehensible input has been disputed by others
in the field, although the necessity of input, specifically within the foreign language
classroom, remains a “given” in the acquisition equation.

3.1.2 Interaction

According to Ellis (1986, p.127), interaction consists of “the discourse jointly
constructed by the learner and his interlocutors; input, therefore, is the result of
interaction”. In 1978, Hatch published two papers on language learning and
interaction (Hatch, 1978a; 1978b). She used a discourse analysis approach to study
naturally occurring interactions involving child and adult L2 learners. Hatch
concluded that the regularities show how learners acquire the grammar of L2, and that
these were the direct result of the interaction in which they participated.

The interaction hypothesis is most clearly associated with the work of Long
(1980; 1981; 1983b; 1996). He claims that interaction facilitates second-language
development. He also asserts that learners receive comprehensible input by actively
negotiating meaning with their conversational partners. As meaning is negotiated,
nonnative speakers can cause their partners to provide input that is more
comprehensible to them (Gass, 1997; Long, 1983b, 1996; Oliver, 1998).

In one of his first studies, Long (1980) reported on the input and interactional
features of 48 native speaker talk to sixteen non-native speakers in pair-work tasks.
The input features included various linguistic aspects of foreigner talk such as
vocabulary and simplified syntax. Interactional features included the communicative
aspects of foreigner talk such as temporal marking and various discourse and topic-
incorporation functions. Long suggested that foreigner talk entailed few input modifications, but contained abundant interactional adjustments. Long argues that we should separate interaction factors from input factors. He also claims that interaction factors such as confirmation checks, comprehension checks, clarification requests and repetitions can occur without input modifications, such as those involving temporal variables (such as longer pauses) and adjustments in the length, syntactic complexity and vocabulary of an utterance. Long, therefore, proposes that it is modified interaction rather than modified input that facilitates second language acquisition.

Other researchers also argued that interactions present optimal language learning opportunities because conversational partners can make use of various resources including repetition and facial expression. As a result, comprehensibility and subsequent acquisition are more likely through modified interaction than through modified input (Chiang & Dunkel, 1992; Ellis, Tanaka, Yamasaki, 1994; Johnstone, 1995; Loschky, 1994; Rubin, 1994).

Long (1983b) also emphasises the importance of a major feature of conversations involving second language learners and native speakers. This is the way that the learner and native speaker jointly endeavour to overcome communicative difficulties which are likely to arise because of the learner’s limited target language resources. This has become known as the negotiation of meaning.

Negotiation of meaning occurs in interactions when one or both interlocutors perceive that there is, or there is the potential for, a misunderstanding – that is a break down in communication. When there is negotiation for meaning, opportunities for comprehensible input - or for input to become comprehensible - tend to occur. Participation in interaction involving negotiation may facilitate second language
development as it can draw the language learner's attention not only to second language form but also to meaning. In face-to-face communication this happens when the normal conversational interaction is halted and then modified because of communication breakdowns.

Negotiation of meaning as conceptualised by Long (1996) is the process of comprehending imperfectly but then, identifying these instances of flawed communication and trying to resolve them. When second language learners interact with native speakers or other learners, they often experience considerable difficulty in communicating. This leads to substantial efforts by the conversational partners to secure mutual understanding. Therefore, the learners engage in the conversational function of negotiation to assist comprehension, establish mutual understanding, and to overcome communication difficulties. This type of negotiated interaction may involve the clarification, confirmation, modification and repetition of utterances which the second language learner does not understand (Berducci, 1993; Pica, 1994a; Pica, 1994b; Pica et al., 1987). Clarification requests are those utterances made by the listener to clarify what the speaker has said. Confirmation checks are utterances made by the listener to establish whether the preceding utterance has been heard and understood correctly. Comprehension checks, on the other hand, are the utterances made by the speaker to check whether the preceding utterance has been correctly understood by the listener (Long, 1983b). As meaning is negotiated, non-native speakers can strive to gain control over the communication process by causing their partners to provide input that is more comprehensible (Gass, 1997; Long, 1983b; 1996; Oliver, 1998; Oliver, 2000; Pica, Lincoln-Porter, Paninos, & Linnell, 1996).
In a study of negotiation, Pica et al. (1987) found that learners in a treatment condition which allowed negotiation of meaning through interaction demonstrated greater comprehension than learners in treatment conditions which did not. Their analysis of the NS-NNS interactions showed that NSs made the input more comprehensible to NNSs through the use of various interactional adjustments, or moves. These moves included comprehension and confirmation checks, clarification requests, and repetition. Their study did not look at second language development or outcomes but at negotiation and increased comprehension.

A number of other studies have been undertaken to explore which conditions promote negotiation for meaning. For example, Long (1981) demonstrated that communication tasks involving a two-way exchange of information contained more conversational adjustments than did one-way tasks. He asserts that a two-way exchange of information provides more comprehensible input and promotes acquisition more effectively because learners are engaged in more negotiation and thus can obtain more comprehensible input. Long’s 1981 paper was the beginning of an extensive line of research into such negotiated interactions which have been shown to have a positive effect on second-language comprehension and production (e.g., Gass & Varonis, 1994; Loschky, 1994; Mackey & Philip, 1998; Oliver, 1995b; Oliver, 1998; 2000; Pica, 1992; Pica et al., 1987).

In his most recent updated Interaction Hypothesis, Long (1996) suggests that “negotiation work that triggers interactional adjustments by the NS or more competent interlocutor, facilitates acquisition because it connects input, internal learner capacities, particularly selective attention, and output in productive ways” (pp. 451-452). There are three possible interpretations as to how such interactions assist
language learning: (1) they make input more comprehensible; (2) they draw attention to L2 form; and (3) they help provide negative evidence to learners, that is, information as to the inappropriateness of certain linguistic forms (Long, 1996).

Other studies have also been undertaken extending the database into classrooms. For example, two studies looked at when and how conversational modifications occurred in different tasks in classroom setting (Doughty & Pica, 1986; Pica & Doughty, 1985). Taken together these studies showed that conversational modifications did occur in classrooms, but they were influenced by the task type and the classroom pattern (teacher-fronted/student small group).

In more recent works, Lyster and Ranta (1997) propose that the feedback-uptake sequence of interaction in the classroom context may provide learners with the opportunity to negotiate language form. They describe this as:

the negotiation of form involves corrective feedback that employs either elicitation, metalinguistic feedback, clarification requests, or teacher repetition of error, followed by uptake in the form of peer- or self-repair, or student utterances still in need of repair that allow for additional feedback (p.58).

According to Lyster and Ranta, the negotiation of form is the didactic function of negotiation as it involves corrective feedback to the second language learner. The other function of negotiation is conversational as it entails the negotiation of meaning (Lyster & Ranta, 1997). Pica (1994b) contends that the “two fold potential of negotiation - to assist L2 comprehension and draw attention to L2 form - affords it a ...powerful role in L2 learning” (p.508).

Not only do conversational modifications occur in interaction between NNS and NS or between students and their teachers, Gass and Varonis (Gass & Varonis, 1985; Varonis & Gass, 1985) have also found that they occur in conversations between NNS and NSS. Similarly, a study by Pica, Lincoln-Porter, Paninos, &
Linnell (1996) show that not only do learner-learner interactions provide opportunities for negotiation (and potentially for SLA) but that learners do in fact provide each other with conversational modification and thus input, feedback, and output opportunities. In addition, Pica et al. (1996) found that these NNS-NNS interactions were comparable with NS-NNS interactions in their provision of opportunities for modified output; however, they did not always provide equivalent opportunities (as compared with NS-NNS interactions) for modified input and models of target language morph syntax.

Chiang and Dunkel (1992) found that elaborations made to input during negotiated interaction provided learners with greater comprehension than did simplified input. Nevertheless, modifications of interaction are only effective when learners are having difficulty in understanding information; they are considered excessive if input is easily understood (Ellis et al., 1994). Several studies further emphasise that the relationship between interaction, comprehension, and second-language acquisition is one in which interaction allows learners to comprehend input and in which comprehended input promotes acquisition (Gass, Mackey and Pica 1998).

Particularly pertinent for the current research, Pica (1987) asserts that the social context, including the interlocutors' relationship is an important element of interactional modification. She states that the need for shared understanding and the opportunity to modify and restructure social interaction comes about because, although the learners and their interlocutors are aware of their unequal linguistic proficiency in the second language, they still see themselves as having equivalent status as conversational participants.
Therefore from the studies outlined above it is clear that there is a connection between conversational modifications and SLA. There is support for the view that negotiation of meaning is beneficial because negotiated interactions fulfil the proposed conditions for SLA (Pica, 1994a), that is comprehensible input, pushed output, and attention to second language form, as well as providing three input-processing conditions-positive input, negative input, and enhanced input.

Larsen-Freeman and Long (1991) summarise the role of conversational modifications on SLA as a necessary but not sufficient condition for acquisition. The role it plays in negotiation for meaning helps to make input comprehensible.

Thus the Interactional Hypothesis, as summarised by Ellis (1991) encapsulates the following:

1. Comprehensible input facilitates second language acquisition, but is neither necessary nor sufficient.
2. Modifications to input, especially those which take place in the process of negotiation a communication problem make acquisition possible providing that the learners:
   (a) comprehend the input;
   (b) notice new features in it and compare what is noticed with their own output.
3. Interaction that requires learners to modify their initial output facilitates the process of integration.

(p.203)

In conclusion comprehensible input is necessary for language acquisition. Even though simplifications may facilitate comprehension, it is also widely agreed that interactional modifications, such as those that occurs through the negotiation of meaning contribute to the comprehension of input. They also provide opportunities for comprehensible output and feedback on such attempts. These conditions are seen as important for SLA.
3.1.3 Feedback and Negotiated Interaction

Part of the process of negotiation includes learners getting feedback. Such feedback is the information that provides them with communicative and/or metalinguistic information on the clarity, accuracy, and comprehensibility on their output (Schachter, 1983; 1984; 1986; 1991). Successful second language learning not only requires opportunities for students to receive comprehensible input and produce comprehensible output but also for them to obtain ample feedback. Learners can be pushed by their interlocutors’ feedback to produce more comprehensible, sociolinguistically appropriate, and correct target language output (Lyster & Ranta, 1997; Oliver, 1995a; 1995b; 1998; 2000; Pica, 1994b; Pica, Holliday, Lewis, Berducci, & Newman, 1991; Pica, Holliday, Lewis, & Morgenthaler, 1989; Swain, 1985; 1995). Also, Long (1996) points out that from the SLA studies conducted so far that implicit negative feedback does indeed facilitate SLA.

The benefits of feedback are demonstrated in a study by Carroll & Swain (1993). This study was conducted in a classroom setting, and focused on the acquisition by 100 adult Spanish speakers enrolled in ESL classes. Group A participants received explicit metalinguistic information (semantic or phonological explanations); group B participants were told when their answer was wrong without any specific explanation; group C participants received the appropriate correction following a mistake along with implicit negative evidence; group D participants were simply asked if they were sure of their answer whenever they made a mistake; and finally, the control group did not receive any type of feedback. The results of initial feedback session and two post-tests (at a one week interval) revealed significant
differences between all groups who received explicit and implicit negative feedback and the control group.

Kubota (1994) also investigated the acquisition of English by Japanese college students under four different feedback conditions. The results indicated that group C (modeling and explicit negative feedback) and group A (explicit metalinguistic information: participants were told the rule) outperformed group B (explicit utterance rejection: participants were told when their answers were wrong) and D (indirect metalinguistic feedback: participants were asked if their answer was correct). Group B was the least successful of the four experimental groups. The group acting as control did not receive any negative feedback and experienced no learning. Therefore, based on these results, it was suggested that teaching grammatical rules explicitly and providing learners with implicit negative feedback in the form of modeling are effective in instructed second language learning.

Doughty & Varela (1998) extended such feedback studies into the classroom. They studied 34 middle school students from two EFL intermediate level content-based science classes. These were divided into two groups: the treatment group who received focus-on-form instruction in addition to science content instruction, while the control group was only instructed on science. The instructional tasks elicited the spontaneous and natural use of past tense and conditional forms. The teacher was available to monitor the students' tasks (oral and written reports) in order to immediately draw their attention to past tense and conditional errors and provide a corrective recast. The results of an immediate post-test with oral and written measures showed that learners who received feedback in the form of recasts outperformed the
learners who did not. The results of a delayed post-test revealed that the gains were maintained, but more so for the oral measures than the written measures.

Oliver's study (2000) on negative feedback in child and adult second language learners in teacher-fronted lesson and in pair work tasks, found that not only were learners provided with negative feedback to their non-targetlike utterances in classroom, but that both child and adults often used the feedback in their subsequent language production when it was appropriate. In contrast to these results, Lyster & Ranta (1997) found less positive outcomes for implicit feedback and specifically for recasts. They conducted a study in four immersion classes (French and English) with students at the primary level. In spite of the teachers' tendency to use recasts (55% of the teacher turns) as the most common form of negative feedback, it was found that other types of feedback - elicitation, metalinguistic feedback, clarification requests, and repetition - were most conducive to students' self-corrections. Recasts generated the least uptake, as measured by immediate learner repair, which may suggest that the implicit nature of recasts is problematic, as argued in Lyster (1998). Analysing the data used in Lyster & Ranta (1997), Lyster concludes that "recasts did not lead to any student-generated forms of repair because recasts already provide correct forms to learners" (p. 53). According to Lyster, most recasts, as used by immersion teachers, are not likely to be noticed or negotiated by children, and therefore fail to provide learners with any indication that their utterance contained an error.

However, as Mackey & Phillip (1998) suggest noticing, as indicated by immediate incorporation, may in fact be a 'red herring'. They used a pre-test, post-test and delayed post test design to test the effectiveness of intensive recasts in the development of question forms in adult ESL learners. Two groups of learners
participated in interactions with NSs, but one group also received intensive recasts. The latter treatment resulted in a greater production of question forms, but only by learners at higher levels of proficiency, supporting the claim for 'readiness' made by Pienemann (1992) and for fixed developmental stages as suggested by Pienemann and Johnston (1987) and Pienemann, Johnston, and Brindley (1988).

The studies cited here suggest a facilitate role for feedback. However, the utility of such feedback to help improve in learner's output seems to be influenced by how the feedback was provided by his or her interlocutor.

3.1.4. Comprehensible Output

Krashen (1981; 1985; 1989) claims that comprehensible input is a major factor in second language acquisition, however others, such as Long, argue that while input is necessary, it is not sufficient and that interaction, where meaning is negotiated, is also important (Long, 1983b; Long, 1996; Pica et al., 1987; Varonis & Gass, 1985). Swain (1985; 1995) adds a third dimension; she suggests that comprehensible output is also necessary. According to Swain (1985), "Being 'pushed' in output ... is a concept parallel to that of the i + 1 of comprehensible input. Indeed, she calls this the 'comprehensible output' hypothesis" (p. 249).

Swain's emphasis on comprehensible output is not on the comprehensibility of the message to an interlocutor but rather on the cognitive processes of the learner. Swain describes comprehensible output as where "learners may notice a gap between what they want to say and what they can say" (1995, p. 126) or where the learner is "pushed to use alternative means to get his or her message across" (Swain, 1985, p. 248). The latter is very similar, but not identical, to the term 'modified output' used
by Pica to describe output which the learner must rephrase in order to be more comprehensible (Pica, 1988).

Output represents the product of language knowledge; it is a part of the complete language process (Gass, 1997). Output is defined by Faerch and Kasper as "the interlanguage data which the learner produces" (1980, p.65). Swain (1985; 1995) believes that acquisition is assisted whenever learners have the opportunity to restructure their output in a meaningful context during conversation, especially during interactions where learners are stretched or "pushed" to make their output comprehensible. Thus, the learner is able to try various phrases, words, and syntactic structures and see if they work. Also, output may be the trigger that forces the learner to pay attention to the means of expression needed in order to convey the intended meaning.

Swain developed her hypothesis from her observations of the second language learning situation in immersion classrooms in Canada. Whilst Krashen claims immersion classroom are the most efficient for acquisition because of the abundant comprehensible input made available to learners, Swain found that this was in fact not the case. She found that comprehensible input did not result in native-like competence on the part of learners, even after many years of exposure. She argues that "It is not input per se that is important to second language acquisition but input that occurs in interaction where meaning is negotiated" (Swain, 1985, p. 246). She proposes that when the second language learner receives negative input in the form of confirmation checks and other repairs, he/she is given a reason to seek alternative ways to get meaning across. Swain concludes that comprehensible output is essential for acquisition and is independent of comprehensible input. Its role is to provide
opportunities for contextualised, meaningful target language use, to test out hypotheses about the target language, and to move the learner from a semantic analysis to a syntactic analysis of language.

According to Swain (1995; 1998), pushed output aids second language learners in three ways

1) It helps learners to notice the gap between what they want to say and what they can say. This ‘noticing’ (Schmidt, 1990; Schmidt & Frota, 1986) may trigger cognitive processes that lead to language learning.

2) It helps learners to test hypotheses about their own language, and may sometimes lead to feedback which can help learners modify their output, and thus “stretch their interlanguage to meet their communicative needs” (Swain, 1998), p.68).

3) It helps learners reflect on their own language use through metatalk, possibly helping them to internalise new linguistic knowledge.

These functions facilitate acquisition. This is somewhat analogous to Long’s original proposal for the possible utility of interaction: interaction facilitates comprehensible input, and comprehensible input is necessary for SLA (Long, 1985).

In a study using a think-aloud protocol, Swain and Lapkin (1995) examined student comments to try to gain information about whether or not output led them to notice gaps in linguistic knowledge. Their results showed that learners did notice gaps in their knowledge. Some of the time, learners dealt with these gaps by modifying their output. An interesting component of the study was that learners worked alone, not with an interlocutor. However, a direct connection between output and learning outcomes was not shown in the study by Swain and Lapkin (1995).
Nevertheless, one small-scale study of output and second language outcomes has been carried out. It showed the mixed results for outcomes in output students. Nobuyoshi and Ellis (1993) found that two out of three learners in their study increased in accuracy of past tense production; the third learner did not. The researchers suggested that some learners might benefit from output more than others depending on their learning style. They noted, however, that it is difficult to draw conclusions from such a small-scale study.

It is also possible that different opportunities for learner output can be created by different types of signals from the NS. Pica et al. (1989) found that NNSs were more likely to modify their output in response to clarification requests than in response to confirmation checks. Their study, therefore, seemed to place output within the framework of interaction and negotiation. This is in contrast to Swain’s original comments about the role of negotiation. She stated that negotiation leads to continued exchanges in which the learner comprehends the input; then, if the message is understood, the learner can focus on form (Swain, 1985, p. 148). Her view seems to be that negotiation can facilitate comprehensible input and attention to second language form, but output leads learners to ‘notice the gap’ in their own ability or knowledge and to test hypotheses.

The importance of output has also been also demonstrated by Ellis and He (1999) who have shown that the modification of output conditions produces better learning results than the modification of input conditions. This was the case regardless of whether the input was premodified or interactionally modified.
3.1.5 Teacher-Learner Interaction in the Second Language Classroom

"People of all ages learn languages best, inside or outside a classroom, not by treating the languages as an object of study but by experiencing them as a medium of communication" (Long & Robinson, 1998, p. 22). One of the benefits of the language classroom is that teachers can modify and manage interaction, thus providing opportunities for input and output, and giving feedback on their learners' attempts. Further, recent studies claim that the inclusion of 'focus on form' in classrooms that are primarily focussed on meaning and communication is especially helpful in promoting accuracy in second language acquisition (Long, 1991; Long & Robinson, 1998).

Despite these claims, earlier classroom studies questioned amount of interactional opportunities that occurred. For instance, when Schinke-Llano (1983) investigated the verbal interactions that occurred between twelve native English-speaking teachers and their students in public school classrooms. She found that the number of opportunities the LEP students had to interact with their teachers were also limited. In each class, some students were native speakers of English, other students were non-native speakers that were fluent in English and a further group of students were non-native speakers with limited English proficiency (LEP). Schinke-Llano found that the teachers interacted less often with the Spanish-speaking LEP students than with the non-LEP students. Overall, the non-LEP students received 64.9% of the instructional content-based interactions and the LEP students received 39.1%. Schinke-Llano argued that the cumulative consequences of such differential treatment could hinder the LEP students' second language development.
Through a study on the amount of interaction opportunities available to ESL learners in three classrooms, Berducci (1993) expected to find that more than half of the classroom interaction time "would be spent using the participation structures in which negotiated interaction could take place" (p.13). The findings revealed 86% of the time in one class and 80% of the time in another was spent in participation structures in which negotiated interaction could occur. A conversation-only class spent only 3% of the time in activities in which negotiated interaction could occur. Even though there was interaction in each class, hardly any of it consisted of meaning being negotiated and only an insignificant amount of negotiated interaction occurred between the students themselves. Moreover, the results indicated that it was primarily the teachers who negotiated with the students.

Although the teachers observed in Berducci’s study acknowledged the need to replace more traditional teaching methods with a curriculum based on a practical communicative approach, which capitalised on interaction activities to promote language learning, this was rarely translated practice. The findings were very revealing in this regard, especially as one would anticipate that if teachers claim to use a Communicative Language Teaching (CLT) approach there would be considerable evidence of this in classroom interactions. This raises a number of interesting questions. Firstly, if negotiated interaction is crucial for second language acquisition then why was there so little time spent giving students the opportunity to engage in negotiation with the teacher and other students? Secondly, when negotiated interaction occurred, who received the opportunities to engage in it? Thirdly, are Berducci’s findings an indication of the interactional nature of other classes? Furthermore, it poses the challenge for teachers of ESL students to find out more
about the types of interaction that occur in their classrooms, and to also reflect on teaching practice and curriculum implementation which have the potential to facilitate second language development in the classroom context (Foster, 1998).

The provision of corrective feedback during interactions in classroom can highlight relevant language forms and make them more salient for the second language learners. Moreover, the use of feedback can provide opportunities for learner uptake involving the repair of errors and an awareness of utterances needing repair. However, it is conceivable that ESL learners who receive limited opportunities to interact and obtain corrective feedback from their teachers or native English-speaking peers may be restricted in their acquisition of the target language (Lyster, 1998).

3.2 Teachers’ Attitudes and Beliefs

Rokeach (1968) has advanced seminal work on the formation of belief systems, arguing that belief systems contain “every one of a person’s countless beliefs about physical and social reality” (p.2) while exercising a profound influence on a person’s knowledge base and all one’s feelings and actions. Nespor (1987) argues that a person’s beliefs involve several components: feelings, emotions, and affective reactions. According to Nespor, these emotional aspects of belief systems influence the storage of beliefs in memory, as well as the recall of these beliefs from memory in the process known as reconstruction.

Applied to teaching, emotions and memory may affect the formation of teachers’ beliefs about teaching, and teachers’ views about different kinds of classroom practices. Nespor (1987, p.320) noted that “affect...can thus be (an
important regulator) or the amount of energy teachers will put into (classroom) activities and how they will expend energy on an activity.” Grossman (1990, p.10) confirms that “many of teachers’ ideas of how to teach particular topics can be traced back to their memories of how their own teachers approached these topics.”

Clark and Peterson (1986) talk about teachers’ thought processes. They argue that thinking plays an important part in teaching. Teachers do have thoughts and they make decisions frequently during their teaching. Teachers do have theories and belief systems that influence their perception, plans and actions. They argue that teachers’ action are directed by beliefs and principles that they personally hold. They consider teachers’ beliefs as part of teachers’ prior knowledge through which they perceive, process and act in their classrooms. They argue that innovations that take teachers’ beliefs into consideration are likely to be regarded by teachers with enthusiasm, persistence and thoroughness. They consider beliefs as the basis for teachers’ practice and decision-making.

Pajares (1992) draws on the work of Rokeach (1968) in proposing ideas about how teachers’ beliefs and practices originate. Pajares traces the acquisition of a person’s core beliefs to the process known as cultural transmission, by which individuals discover the foundation upon which their social worlds are built. These core beliefs shape people’s behaviour and perceptions, and help a person to construct an understanding of the world. Due to the formation of these core beliefs early in life, they are most central to a person’s identity, and hence the most impervious to change.

Teachers’ professional beliefs, according to Pajares (1992), constitute a subset of their overall beliefs about the world. Consistent with his assertions about how people construct their overall belief systems, Pajares maintains that the formation of
teachers' professional beliefs commences at the time teachers begin their socialisation into the educational system during early childhood. Certainly by the time pre-service teachers enter teacher education programs and begin the study of teaching methodology, their ideas about how people learn are well established and difficult to modify. These ideas may originate with influential teachers early in a student's career, or with some critical experience during early schooling that, in turn, results in a deep-seated memory that serves as a catalyst for the evolution of the student's own teaching practices. Grossman (1990) asserts that these ideas then serve as a "conceptual map" (p.86) for teachers' decisions about how to proceed with classroom instruction.

Evidence supporting this claim can be found in a number of studies that investigated the impact of past experiences or pre-existing beliefs on both pre-service and in-service teachers' current instructional practices (Almarza, 1996; Ashari, 1994; Bailey, 1996). For instance, Ashari (1994) studied the relationship between the beliefs and practices of Malaysian ESL teachers and found that her subjects taught English in the same way they themselves learned it. That is, their instructional practices were found to be led by their own individual learning experiences rather than their professional education.

Also, Johnson (1994) observes that existing research on teacher beliefs possesses three common characteristics. Firstly, she asserts that teachers' beliefs exert great influence on what they say or did in the classroom, consistent with Rokeach's description of the general effect of individuals' belief systems on their behaviour and thoughts. Secondly, Johnson notes that teachers' beliefs profoundly affect how they assimilate new information about teaching and learning, and how they incorporate...
such information into their classroom practice. Thirdly, she emphasises that the development of an understanding of teachers' beliefs represents an important prerequisite for improvement of teacher practices and teacher development programs.

In accordance with the teachers' beliefs and practice, Menges and Rando (1989) suggest that research on beliefs and practice will help teachers to achieve consistency between their beliefs and practices. Moreover, the research will enable those involved in teaching to develop new theories which may facilitate the continuing renewal of their instructional practices. Likewise, Richards (1996) proposes that teachers must become aware of their personal principles and how they affect classroom practice if teachers are to understand the relationship between their beliefs and practices. These principles are based on several factors: teachers' professional education, their professional experience, their belief systems, and cultural variables. Grossman (1990) adds to this list teachers' subject-matter knowledge and their beliefs about their students.

In a study examining the beliefs and practices of four pre-service teachers of English as a second language, Johnson (1992; 1994) concluded that teachers' theoretical orientations are often not reflected in their classroom practice. Menges and Rando (1989) refer to this gap as the difference between "exposed theory and theory-in-use" (p.57). Johnson (1994) suggests this lack of congruence may result from the conflict between deeply held prior beliefs that evolve during a teacher's early schooling, and new ideas to which teachers do not receive exposure until their matriculation in teacher development programs, consistent with the previously cited assertions of Grossman (1990) and Pajares (1992).
Beliefs central to a teacher's personal identity continue to exert great influence on their classroom practices, despite the conflicts between these beliefs and ideas to which pre-service teachers first receive exposure in methodology courses, pre-service practical, and other early professional experiences. In a study of university students, Menges and Kulieke (1984) suggest another possible benefit of encouraging teachers to develop congruence between their beliefs and practices. In that study students reported greater satisfaction when they perceived a clear relationship between their teachers' classroom behaviours and the teachers' professed beliefs.

Most recently, some attention has been directed towards teachers' beliefs and philosophies (Ashari, 1994; Johnson, 1994; Mohd-Asraf, 1995). This research has focused on the beliefs and theoretical orientations of ESL teachers about how language is learned, how it should be taught, and the relationship with classroom practices. The assumption is that teachers develop certain beliefs and assumptions about language learning and teaching through various stages of their lives, and that such beliefs will have a strong impact on their instructional practices in the classroom. Teachers unconsciously internalise beliefs about language throughout their lives. They also may be influenced by the many theories of second language acquisition they have been introduced to during their language education programs. Such conceptions about what is language, how it works, and how people learn, influence their behaviour in the classroom. The prevalent thought regarding the nature of these beliefs and assumptions is that they are based on theory of language learning and teaching (Johnson, 1992; Stern, 1983).
However, Morris (1997) studied the beliefs and practices of four university teaching assistants of French as a second language to find out relationship between their beliefs about language learning and teaching and their classroom instructional practices. He has found a link between teachers' beliefs and their practices in their classroom. However, their beliefs were not based on or reflect the current theories of second language learning and teaching, but by their individual learning experiences, how they themselves learned the second language and also how they were taught. That is, the findings suggest that teachers' beliefs and classroom practices are primarily based on their personal learning experiences rather than the theories about language learning and teaching.

3.3 Role of the Teacher in Target Language Usage

In the foreign language context, the classroom is one place where there can be real communication in the target language and where there are opportunities for abundant comprehensible input, comprehensible output and modified interaction. Therefore, what goes on inside the language classroom is very important (Krashen, 1980a; 1982). The logical conclusion of this premise is that it is the responsibility of the teacher to facilitate the use of the target language in the classroom. Higgs (1982), for example, argues that the teacher's role is:

- presenting the best possible model of the language, providing feedback, guidance, and reinforcement, and making available target-language data in terms of comprehensible input, that is, the natural unconstrained use of the target language in the classroom.

(p.8).
Similarly, Allwright (1984) asserts that “everything that happens in the classroom happens through a process of face-face interaction” (p.156). He calls interaction in classroom acquisition “the fundamental fact of pedagogy”.

Likewise, Chaudron (1988) claims that the foreign language classroom is the place where the fullest competence in the target language is achieved by way of the teacher providing input and opportunities for interaction - that is a rich, target language environment. This is particularly true in the context of foreign language learning as the classroom may be the only situation in which the target language is available. As such, Franklin (1990) claims that “it is extremely important that the medium of instruction in the language classroom be the target language” (p. 20).

According to Halliwell and Jones (1991), there are three main reasons why teaching in the target language is helpful. Firstly, they suggest that students need to experience the target language as a real means of communication. Secondly, if we teach students in the target language, we give them a chance to develop their own in-built language learning system. Thirdly, by teaching through the target language, a bridge is made between what is otherwise a wide gap between carefully controlled secure classroom environment and the unpredictability of real language encounters.

Willis (1983) promotes the teaching of English through English, that is, by speaking and using English as often as possible, for example, when organising teaching activities or chatting to students socially. In other words he suggests establishing English as the main language of communication in the classroom.

Many researchers claim that the target language usage is not only feasible, but also preferable (Duff & Polio, 1990; Kalivoda, 1988; Kalivoda, 1990; Polio & Duff, 1994; Satchwell, 1997). They argue that if teachers use the student’s first language
they deprive students of opportunities to process the linguistic input needed for successful language acquisition. They further maintain that even the occasional use of the learners’ native language reduces the role of the target language as the primary medium for communication in the foreign language classroom.

This issue was borne out in a study by Carroll (1967) of the foreign language attainment of American college and university students. She established that one of the important variables affecting higher achievement in foreign language tests was the extent to which the teachers and learners used the foreign language rather than first language in class. Carroll found that students in classes where the target language was frequently used received the higher marks in their language tests than those in classes where the students’ first language was used for instruction.

Similar results were attained in a study by Burstall, Jamieson, Cohen and Hargreaves (1974) when they investigated the effectiveness of teaching French in primary schools throughout England and Wales. They concluded that in language classes where little or no use was made of mother tongue language by the teacher, both the students’ level of achievement in target language and the teacher’s linguistic proficiency was rated significantly higher than in language classes where the teacher made frequent use of the first language. Also, in language classes where the students themselves made little or no use of their first language, their own proficiency in target language was rated significantly higher than in classes where the students made frequent use of first language. In other words both the teachers’ and students’ use of the target language were positively correlated with student achievement.

Thus, numerous foreign language educators strongly advocate exclusive or near exclusive use of the target language in the classroom (Duff & Polio, 1990;
Kalivoda, 1988; Kalivoda, 1990; Polio & Duff, 1994). In fact, there are many who claim that it is detrimental not to do so. For example, Kalivoda (1988; 1990) maintains that the use of the first language restricts student opportunities for the development of their listening comprehension abilities. In turn, this limits the development of their oral production and often results in the students disregarding the teachers’ use of the target language. The students learn to ignore the target language because they know they will hear the same information in the first language. As a consequence they have less practice at understanding the target language.

Duff and Polio (1990) and Polio and Duff (1994) assert, moreover, that the classroom use of first language denies students the chance to resolve comprehension difficulties through the target language itself. It also prevents them from developing necessary skills for communicating in the target language culture. Further these researchers suggest that any use of first language by teachers results in a reduction in the amount of target language input, thus delaying students’ acquisition. They conclude, therefore, that classroom input in the target language represents for most students, the only feasible source of target language input for second language acquisition.

Similarly, Harbord (1992) outlines some of the problems involved in the excessive use of the first language in the foreign language classroom. For example, the teacher’s overuse of the first language may cause students to believe that they must translate lexical items into the first language in order to understand them. They may fail to notice semantic equivalences, and pragmatic contrasts between the first language and the target language. Students may continue to use the first language
because of ease in communication, and may not realise that they need to use the target language in order to develop greater proficiency in the language.

Several researchers (Duff & Polio, 1990; Massey, 1994; Polio & Duff, 1994) argue that students express greater satisfaction with foreign language teaching where teachers use the target language in the classroom. When examining the motivations of Canadian secondary school foreign language students, Massey (1994) reported that, in retrospect, students would have preferred greater use of French by teachers in the classroom. Further, in another study by Zephir and Chirol (1993), 60% of French as a second language (FSL) university students believed that the teachers’ exclusive use of French in the classroom would enhance their ability to comprehend and communicate in the target language.

Several studies focus on the degree of use and description of the language used by foreign language teachers in the classroom (Duff & Polio, 1990; Guthrie, 1984; Guthrie, 1987; Nerenz & Knop, 1982; Polio & Duff, 1994; Rollmann, 1994; Wing, 1987). The general finding is that, although teachers use the target language, they do so in conjunction with abundant use of the first language. For example, Guthrie (1984; 1987) claims that very few of the university-teaching assistants of French used the target language for more than 80% of class time. Moreover, they reserved target language usage for certain purposes, so their utterances in the target language were predictable and repetitive, and they are more likely to attend to the forms of the language they are teaching rather than to the meaning of the utterance. Similarly, in a study undertaken by Nerenz and Knop (1982), where teachers used the target language for more than 90% of class time, students used the target language primarily to demonstrate correct forms rather than to express their own ideas. Nerenz
and Knop consider that through the selective uses of the target language, students listen for specific cues which indicate teachers’ expectations for their output. This enables them to follow class activities without having to process much of the teachers’ target language.

According to Wing (1987), who investigated the patterns of target language use by secondary school-Spanish teachers, target language use for instruction in linguistic form exceeded its use for actual communication. Overall, she found that the average teacher used the target language for 54% of class time, with only six of the fifteen teachers using the target language for more than two-thirds of the class time. In general, teachers devoted substantially more class time to the presentation and discussion of forms than to actual communication when speaking in the target language. Whether this is true for all language teachers is unclear as this point, and as some researchers claim, the use of the target language is highly dependent on the methodology used by the teachers (Celce-Murica, 1991; Klinghammer, 1990; Rollmann, 1994).

Related to the issue of target language use is the notion that teachers’ use of the target language reflects the ultimate goals of the particular pedagogical approach. Some approaches aim to prepare students to read in the target language, whilst others focus on its grammar, and such methodologies may be less than communicative in their orientation. It would seem that approaches that emphasise the development of oral skills would strongly encourage the use of the target language in the classroom. In line with this, Celce-Murica (1991) reviewed various language teaching approaches and the teachers’ use of the target language in the classroom. These are summarised in Table 3.1.
Table 3.1  Teaching approaches and target language use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approach</th>
<th>Target language use by the language teacher</th>
<th>Goal of instruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grammar-Translation</td>
<td>Instruction in students' native language; little use of the target language; teachers do not need to be able to speak the target language.</td>
<td>Focus on grammar; develop ability in reading, particularly classical texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>No use of students' native language is permitted. Teacher must be a native speaker or have native-like proficiency.</td>
<td>Development of the ability to use the target language for all four skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>Teacher does not need to have oral proficiency in the target language.</td>
<td>Reading comprehension is the only skill emphasised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiolingualism</td>
<td>Teacher must be proficient only in structures and vocabulary being taught due to controlled materials.</td>
<td>Particular emphasis on the development of oral-aural skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Situational</td>
<td>Only the target language is used in the classroom.</td>
<td>Spoken language mastery; structures and vocabulary related to particular everyday situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive</td>
<td>Teacher should be proficient in the target language, and have also the ability to analyse the target language.</td>
<td>Language learning viewed as acquisition of rules; emphasis on all four skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affective-Humanistic</td>
<td>Teacher should be proficient in both target language and students' native language. Translation may be used initially to help students feel comfortable in class.</td>
<td>Learning a language seen as the students' self realisation; emphasis on personally meaningful communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehension-Based</td>
<td>Teacher should be native or near-native speaker who principally uses the target language in the classroom.</td>
<td>Emphasis on listening comprehension as basic in allowing development of the other skills to develop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicative</td>
<td>Teacher should be able to use the target language fluently and correctly.</td>
<td>Development emphasises the ability of communicate in the target language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adapted from Celce-Murica (1991)

As Celce-Murica demonstrates, the communicative approach emphasises the development of oral skills focusing on preparing students to communicate in real situations. One way of obtaining this outcome is through the exclusive use of the target language in class.
Klinghammer (1990) reports on foreign language teachers' use of the target language in their classrooms from a qualitative perspective. She conducted case study research with five secondary school teachers of Spanish and German. She concludes that teachers' use of the target language represents an important indicator of the method that the teacher uses in the classroom. For example, in a grammar-translation class the teacher only used the students' native language, while teachers who used a direct method rarely used the students' native language.

Likewise, Rollmann (1994) compared teacher language usage in foreign language classes in 1976 and again in 1993. She claims an increase in the use of the first language in the classes she observed in 1993. According to Rollmann, the more current use of the communicative methodology enables students to communicate ideas, to pose questions, and ask for clarifications, however, she does not caution that this may also occur in their first language. As a consequence, teachers are more likely to respond to student comments in the first language.

Atkinson (1987), Medgyes (1983; 1986; 1992), and Reves and Medgyes (1994) question the notion advanced by proponents of communicative methodologies, that the first language should be prohibited in the foreign language classroom to the point that a monolingual environment is created. In Atkinson's view, it is misguided to expect teachers to create a monolingual environment in their classrooms without first considering the characteristics unique to the foreign language classroom which would include exclusive target language use by the teacher.

Others have questioned the appropriateness of communicative methodologies in certain learning environments. In a report based on high school teacher's classroom observations, Savignon (1991) notes that many teachers express doubts about the
whole idea of the communicative approach, and maintain that only highly motivated and committed students can achieve success with this kind of instruction. In addition, Li’s (1998) survey of South Korean secondary schools, found that teachers had difficulty applying a communicative approach due to their own deficiency in spoken English as well as the low English proficiency of the students.

Medgyes (1983; 1986; 1992) and Reves and Medgyes (1994) assert that communicative methodologies place too much pressure on teachers who must simultaneously pay attention to an innumerable details: they must note both the attention and form of their own linguistic utterances and those of their students, give attention to each student, create communicative situations, act as language monitor and communicative partner with students, deal with student difficulties, and conduct the class in the target language. Such demands prove excessive for many language teachers.

Researchers argue that, in the EFL classroom, the use of the first language can promote students’ understanding especially in the early stages (Atkinson, 1987; Brumfit, 1976; Rollmann, 1994). It can also act as a bridge to the second language and provide efficiency and expediency when presenting of new material (F. Chambers, 1991; G. Chambers, 1992; Danhua, 1995; Franklin, 1990; Mitchell & Redmond, 1993). In addition, it can be used as a learning strategy when other strategies have failed to facilitate comprehension and interpretation (Papaeftymiou-Lytra, 1987).

Other researchers consider the use of the learners’ native language in language classroom to have several possible benefits: it makes it easier to set up communicative activities in elementary language classrooms where learners’ level of
proficiency does not permit them to understand instructions given in the target language (Atkinson, 1987; Rollmann, 1994); and it may empower students to communicate in the classroom in the language in which they are most proficient (Atkinson, 1987; Blyth, 1995; Weschler, 1997).

Correspondingly, Tedick and Walker (1994) note other benefits of L1 use in language classrooms, citing three specific advantages. Firstly, they argue that L1 facilitates "ongoing L1 development in the L2 classroom" (p.302), emphasising that students' proficiency in L1 continues to improve through the study of a foreign language and this improvement establishes a worthy goal. Secondly, teacher use of first language also facilitates the teaching of culture and the "critical analysis of cultural phenomena" (p.302) from the target language culture. Finally, the exclusion of first language "limits the degree to which teachers can set and achieve sophisticated pedagogical goals" (p.302). Tedick and Walker assert that many teachers do not use L1 for fear of being judged "pedagogically incorrect" by advocates of the communicative approach.

3.4 Target Language Avoidance by the Teacher

Despite research advocating first language use in foreign language classrooms, the fact remains that to learn the target language one must be exposed to it. For, although it is possible to learn foreign language through the medium of the mother tongue, such teaching does not generally prepare learners for face-to-face-communication. Gritter (1977) differentiates between "proper" and "improper" uses of the mother tongue. He states that:
...any use of first language that leads to more efficient and intensive practice in the foreign language by the students is good use of first language; any use of first language that leads the student away from the target language or tends to make a passive listener is bad use of first language.

(p. 155)

Reves and Medgyes (1994) surveyed non-native English teachers from ten countries. They found that non-native teachers use “bookish” language (p.367), spoke poor English, focused on forms rather than meaning, and emphasised the printed word rather oral skills. Non-native teachers also used more of the students’ first language, than the target language.

Polio and Duff (1994) suggest that one of the main reasons for lack of success in learning foreign language learning is that students are not engaged in any meaningful interactions in the foreign language during class time. In addition, teachers sometimes use the students’ first language to explain and to manage behaviour, as they believe that it will better facilitate the lesson. Ellis (1984) and Margaret (1986) argue that by doing so, teachers deprive the students of valuable target language input. Even though these claims are well known, both in the literature and even among practitioners themselves (Savignon, 1991) many foreign language teachers, especially non-native speakers avoid using the target language (Wing, 1987). Some possible reasons for this will be explained in the following sections.

3.4.1 Teacher’s Target Language Proficiency.

A number of researchers question whether the proficiency of the average foreign language teacher is sufficient to maintain exclusive use of the target language in the classroom (Allen & Valette, 1977; Brosh, 1996; F. Chambers, 1991; G. Chambers, 1992; Dickson, 1996; Harbord, 1992; Horwitz, 1996; Medgyes, 1983; Medgyes,
1986; Medgyes, 1992; Medgyes, 1996; Reves & Medgyes, 1994). They propose that competence in the target language was important for maximising target language use, there was stronger evidence to suggest that it was just one of the many factors which affected their judgments about the appropriate balance of target language and native language.

Non-native teachers often have poor target language proficiency. For them, it is impossible to communicate in the same way as in their first language. Horwitz (1996) claims that “It is appropriate to think of a great number of language teachers as language learners—albeit advanced ones” (p.366). F. Chambers (1991) and G. Chambers (1992) refer to foreign language teachers being plagued by feelings of guilt over their target language shortcomings, and F. Chambers (1991) claims that these feelings of guilt do nothing to improve the classroom performance of teachers.

Moreover, teachers who think that it takes them too long to get their point across in the target language, possibly due to their lack of second language proficiency, seem to use the target language less (Duff & Polio, 1990).

3.4.2 Foreign Language Anxiety.

Horwitz (1996) argues that most non-native language teachers are likely to have uncomfortable moments speaking the target language. Those who suffer from higher levels of language anxiety will tend to use the target language less in the classroom.

According to research undertaken by Franklin (1990), in which 201 teachers of French as a foreign language were surveyed, 83% of the teachers believed that their lack of confidence in speaking French affected their use of the target language in classrooms.
Horwitz (1992; 1993) also interviewed several groups of non-native teachers, including pre-service foreign language teachers, certified practicing and non-practicing Russian teachers and pre-service English teachers (primarily from Korea and Taiwan). She found that in every group the majority of subjects reported considerable levels of foreign language anxiety. Also, these teachers actually avoided, either consciously or unconsciously, using the target language due to their feeling of anxiety.

Accordingly, when language teachers are not comfortable using the target language, they may either shield themselves from using it in class or communicate negative messages about language learning to the students. If the teacher does not seem to use the language comfortably, it is difficult for students to believe that they will be able to use that language confidently (Horwitz, 1996).

According to Schulz (1991), the use of the target language does not mean that teachers must have native speaker competence. However, they must be able to speak a language fluently and accurately enough to feel comfortable in using it as a means of communication whether for instructional purposes, classroom management, or social interaction.

3.4.3 Attitudes and Beliefs.

Teachers’ attitudes also affect the use of the target language. Several researchers (Duff & Polio, 1990; Ellis, 1984; Nolasco & Arthur, 1986; Polio & Duff, 1994; Savignon, 1991) have demonstrated that teachers’ unwillingness to use the target language is attributable to their beliefs that students will not understand grammatical explanations unless translated into the students’ native language.
3.4.4 Students’ Target Language Proficiency

Some teachers also believe that in some lessons the content is too difficult (Duff & Polio, 1990). Franklin (1990) argues that students with learning difficulties cannot learn or understand the foreign language when it is spoken to them, and may react by misbehaving and so teachers do not use the target language. Likewise, Eldridge (1996) notes that foreign language students often revert to using their native languages when they fail to understand, or are misunderstanding the target language. As a consequence, teachers decide to use the first language instead of the target one (Dickson, 1996).

3.4.5 Behaviour of Students

Franklin (1990) also concluded from his survey that the major problem facing teachers implementing communicative methodology and using the target language is the problem of discipline. In her research, 95% of respondents identified behaviour and discipline as reasons for not maintaining the target language as the medium of instruction. This factor is most strongly influencing teachers’ judgments about use of the target language. In such circumstance, persistent use of the target language was thought to alienate students and to limit opportunities for learning. Native language was therefore used to restore good behaviour and maintain pupils’ interest (Dickson, 1996).

3.4.6 Mixed-ability Classrooms

Some believe that it is difficult to make the use of the target language as a medium of language instruction in mixed-ability classes. Low ability students cannot learn and cannot understand the foreign language when the teacher speaks to them
For example, Franklin surveyed 267 teachers of French in Scotland. He found that the behaviour and the mixed-abilities of students were potential impediments to using the target language.

3.4.7 Student Expectations about Teachers’ Classroom Language Use

Several researchers (Atkinson, 1987; Franklin, 1990; Rollmann, 1994) have suggested that students prefer that their teachers incorporate some of their first language into their instruction. Their explanation is that teachers' exclusive or near-exclusive use of the target language may overwhelm the students, leading to feelings of discouragement. In turn, these researchers argue, that such feelings cause students to place pressure on their teachers to speak their native language.

However, other researchers (Duff & Polio, 1990; Massey, 1994; Polio & Duff, 1994; Zephir & Chirol, 1993) have reported results of studies involving secondary school and university foreign language students who report satisfaction with their teachers’ language use where the target language predominates.

3.4.8 Departmental Policies

The departmental policy within a school is an important variable for the use of the target language. Some teachers’ claim that the amount of first language to be used in the classroom is never mentioned by their supervisors. Therefore they believe, rightly or wrongly, that they can use the first language to give instructions in the foreign language classrooms (Duff & Polio, 1990). In addition, several researchers such as F. Chambers (1991), G. Chambers (1992) and Harbord (1992) have suggested that “target language only” policies are imposed by supervisors against teachers’ wishes. These researchers propose that such policies contribute to teachers’ feelings
of guilt when they use students' first language in their instruction, assuming that they are doing something wrong by engaging in such language use.

3.4.9 Materials

The choice of textbooks used in the language classroom may also affect the amount the target language used. Duff and Polio (1990) argue that some textbooks provide all the rules of grammar and also list all necessary vocabularies, along with the meanings in first language. Therefore it becomes unnecessary for teachers to explain these language points again in the target language.

Mitchell and Redmond (1993) observe that the foreign language textbook presents additional difficulties for enhancing the use of the target language. They claim that texts that contain explanations, instructions, and other directives in the first language make it difficult for teachers to maintain their own target language usage in the classroom. They also assert that such material stimulates further discussion in the first language and this further restricts the use of the target language.

3.4.10 Content Focus on Grammar

Atkinson (1987) asserts that it is important to teach students about the structure of the target language and to use the students' native language in order to do so, on the grounds that it is difficult for students to understand the complexities of the target language grammar when delivered in that language. If this is the case, then it is to the detriment of target language use. In addition, Dickson (1996) and Neil (1997) state that the only language activity which is carried out mostly in students' first language is the teaching of grammar.
Summary

In order to acquire a second or foreign language, input must be made comprehensible to learners. Modified interaction not only provides opportunities for making input comprehensible to learners, but also it provides opportunities for learners to push out or make comprehensible output; and then to receive feedback on their attempts.

In foreign language learning settings, students often do not have much opportunity to use the target language outside the classroom, therefore classroom interaction in general and with teachers, in particular, is the most important resource for target language learning. At the same time, teaching through the medium of the target language might be a problem for teachers, especially non-native speakers. The overuse of the mother tongue language in the language classroom presents a very real danger to success in language acquisition for learners.

Examination of foreign language teachers' beliefs and practices regarding their language use in the classroom may also have important ramifications for the content of teacher education programs. Teachers who feel anxious about speaking in the target language may learn new ways to exploit the target language for pedagogical purposes. Such teacher development programs may also help to raise novice teachers' consciousness of their beliefs, and how these beliefs impact their practices.

Therefore, it has been concluded that an exploratory study examining foreign language instructors' beliefs and practices about their instructional language use is required. A variety of reasons for target language avoidance have been suggested. However, it remains unclear exactly which reasons could explain the current situation in Thailand. The study described in the following chapters attempts to determine what
reasons prevent Thai teachers of English from using English in EFL language classrooms in Thailand.

3.4 Research Questions for this Study

3.4.1 General Research Question

What factors hinder Thai teachers of English in Thailand, from using English in their EFL classrooms?

3.4.2 Specific Questions

1. What are the reasons that Thai teachers give for or for not using English in their EFL classrooms?
2. What would encourage Thai teachers of English to speak English in the classroom?
3. Do Thai teachers of English at primary schools have different reasons for not speaking English in their classrooms compared with secondary school teachers?
4. Do Thai teachers of English in private schools have different reasons for not speaking English in their classrooms compared with those teaching in public schools?
The methodology used in this research was based on survey methods, which contained three steps: two stages of focus group interviews and a large-scale questionnaire. The information obtained from the initial focus group was used to inform the design of the questionnaire. The second stage of focus group interviews was then used to clarify the results of the questionnaire. The reason for interviewing at this stage was to clarify both the ideas that emerged from the first interviews and the data obtained from questionnaire survey. A qualitative thematic analysis was used with the interviews and a quantitative analysis was undertaken with the data from the questionnaire.

The diagram below provides a summary of research methodology and shows how triangulation was achieved.
4.1 Focus Group Interview: Phase One

In this research, focus group interviews were selected as the most appropriate initial data collection procedure because, as Stewart and Shamdasani (1990) claim, focus groups are useful for exploratory research where little is known about the phenomenon of interest. In addition the methodology offers several advantages as noted by Hess (1968). For instance, it allows respondents to react to and build upon the responses of other group members which may result in much broader and deeper data: One individual's comment may often trigger a chain of responses from the other participants. Also, the participant can find some comfort in the fact that his or her feelings are not greatly different from those of peers. In addition, a participant needs only to speak when he or she has feels strongly about a subject and not because a question requires a response, as is the case in a one-to-one interview.

Another benefit is that focus groups elicit information in a way which allows researchers to find out why an issue is salient, as well as what is salient about it (Morgan, 1988). That is, an issue which is claimed by multiple participants can imply as an important factor. If multiple understandings and meanings are revealed by participants, multiple explanations of their behaviour and attitudes will be more readily articulated. As a result, the gap between what people say and what they do can be better understood (Lankshear, 1993).

Although focus group research has many advantages, as with all research methods, there are limitations. Some can be overcome by careful planning and moderating, but others are unavoidable and peculiar to this approach. The researcher, for example, has less control over the data produced (Morgan, 1988) than in either quantitative studies or one-to-one interviewing. The researcher has to allow
participants to talk to each other, ask questions and express doubts and opinions, while having very little control over the interaction other than generally keeping participants focused on the topic. By its nature focus group research is open-ended and cannot be entirely predetermined.

It could not be assumed that the individuals in a focus group are expressing their own definitive individual view. They are speaking in a specific context, within a specific culture, and so sometimes it may be difficult for the researcher to clearly identify an individual message. This too is a potential limitation of focus groups.

Focus groups can be difficult to assemble. It may not be easy to get a representative sample and focus groups may discourage certain people from participating, for example those who are not very articulate or confident, and those who have communication problems or special needs (Morgan & Kreuger, 1993). The method of focus group discussion may also discourage some people from trusting others with sensitive or personal information. Finally, focus groups are not fully confidential or anonymous, because the material is shared with other participants in the group.

Although a number of ways have been suggested in the literature to overcome these problems, such as blind exit questionnaire pooling responses to focus 'group themes' to ascertain how far the individuals agreed with the group, this was not done in the current study. It was felt that further demands on the participants might prove awkward and discourage them from further participation, particularly after the first interview, and thus, endanger the completion of the data collection. In this study, the researcher attempted to reduce the limitations inherent in this type of research by explaining to the participants from the beginning the procedure for focus group
discussions as well as ensuring that each participant was put at ease and was comfortable to share his or her ideas. In addition, the researcher was unknown to the participants and not connected in any way to their employment or teaching situation. Also, all participants met each other for the first time when the interview occurred. None of them knew each other's background, names, and schools at which they were employed. Each teacher was asked to sign the consent form in order to make sure that they agreed to participate and that they clearly understood the procedure of collecting the data of this research and that all information associating them to the data would remain confidential.

The main purpose of this research is to gain information about Thai teachers' views and experiences of target language avoidance. Therefore, focus group interviews were used to draw upon respondents' attitudes, feelings, beliefs, experiences and reactions in a way in which would not have been feasible using other methods, for example through observation, one-to-one interviewing, or questionnaire surveys. These attitudes, feelings and beliefs may be partially independent of a group or its social setting, but are more likely to be revealed via the social gathering and the interaction which being in a focus group entails. Compared to individual interviews, which aim to obtain individual attitudes, beliefs and feelings, focus groups elicit a multiplicity of views and emotional processes within a group context. Compared to observation, a focus group enables the researcher to gain a larger amount of information in a shorter period of time. Observational methods tend to depend on waiting for things to happen, whereas in a focus group the researcher follows an interview guide. In this sense focus groups are not natural but organised events.
Therefore, this research is designed in such a way to gain information from the participants in ways that are both efficient and effective.

4.1.1 The Interview Schedule

The focus group interviews schedule were constructed based on the research questions which are “What are the reasons that Thai teachers give for or for not using English in their EFL classrooms?” If it was found that they do not use English in the classroom, the next main question is “what would encourage them to do so?”

According to Stewart and Shamdasani (1990), in order to construct the questions, two principles must be considered:

1. That questions be ordered from the more general to the more specific;
2. Questions of greater importance should be placed early, near the top of the guide, while those of a lesser significance should be placed near the end. (1990, p.61).

As these two principles appear to be conflicting, the researcher can start with general questions, move to specific questions and then back to a set of more general questions (Stewart & Shamdasani, 1990). The funnel approach (from general to specific) is one way of engaging the interest of participants quickly. Very specific questions about the topic towards the beginning may set the discussion on a track that is too focused and narrow.

Number of Questions

Kreuger (1988) suggests that a focused interview should include less than ten questions and often around five or six. Stewart and Shamdasani (1990) propose that most interview guides consist of fewer than 12 questions.
Types of Questions

Unstructured, open-ended questions allow respondents to answer from a variety of dimensions. Questions must be carefully selected and phrased in advance to elicit maximum responses by all participants. “Questions that include words such as how, why, under what conditions, and similar probes suggest to respondents that the researcher is interested in complexity and facilitating discussion” (Stewart & Shamdasani, 1990, p.65). However, Kreuger argues that why questions should be rarely used in a focus group as they force participants to provide quick answers that seem rational or appropriate to the situation (1988, p.62).

Some examples of general open-ended questions include:

“What did you think about the program?”
“How did you feel about the conference?”
“Where do you get new information?”
“What did you like best about the proposed program?”

(Kreuger, 1988. p.60)

Therefore, in this study, the interview questions consist of three parts: part one was introductory in nature and covered information relating to the teachers’ experience in teaching English; part two consisted of questions about target language usage; and part three was a closure, in which the participant were encouraged to express any additional comments:

4.1.2 Focus Group Interviews Guide

Give an explanation

Good morning/ afternoon/ evening. Thank you for coming. My name is Sasithom Vacharaskunee. I am a PhD student of Edith Cowan University, Australia.
As a part of my study, I'm doing research regarding target language use by Thai teachers of English.

Present the purpose

I would like to explain some more details about this research. The aim of this research is to examine the use of English in English as a foreign language or EFL classrooms in Thailand. This research may lead to an improvement in the teaching of English in Thailand and in particular to support teachers to be able to do this. Further, it will provide a base line for future studies to explore ways of increasing positive outcomes in EFL contexts. I am not here to share information, or to give you my opinions. Your perceptions are what matter. There are no right or wrong or desirable or undesirable answers. You can disagree with each other, and you can change your mind. I would like you to feel comfortable to say what you really think and how you really feel.

Discuss procedure

The discussion will be tape recorded so that I do not miss anything you have to say. I explained these procedures to you in the letter I previously sent you. As you know everything is confidential. No one will know who said what. I want this to be a group discussion, so feel free to respond to me and to other members in the group without waiting to be called on. However, I would appreciate it if only one person talks at a time. The discussion will last approximately one hour. There is a lot I want to discuss, so at times I may move us along a bit. If you have any questions, please feel free to ask me. If you feel comfortable to participate please sign the consent form.
Participants introduction

How long have you been teaching English?
Do you enjoy teaching English?
Do you have any difficulties teaching English to students at this level?

Probes: What are the problems?

Focus group interviews

In your opinion, what are the important factors for acquiring second language?

Probes: If the ‘teacher’ was not mentioned – Do you think teacher has an important role?
If not – Why not?

Do you think the language used in EFL classrooms play an important role in the acquisition process?

Probes: Tell me more about why you think this is important.
If not – Please tell me why it is not important. How could it be more useful?

What is the main language you use in the language classroom?
Probes: Do you use that language all the time?

How much English language do you use in language classroom?
Probes: When do you use it?

What would encourage you to use spoken English in the language classroom?

Probes: Tell me more about that.

In what part of your lesson could you use spoken English?

Probes: Why do you think you could use it?

When do you use Thai language for instruction?

Probes: Why do you do this?

Do you believe other English teachers in Thailand use Thai or English in language classroom?

Probes: In your opinion, what are reasons that Thai teachers use Thai when teaching English?

Closure

Do you have any further comments about the use of Thai in English classrooms?

Thank you very much for coming this morning/afternoon/evening. Your time is very much appreciated and your comments have been very helpful.
4.1.3 Participants

Focus group participation was voluntary. The participants included were 20 Thai teachers of English in Thailand, 19 females and one male. These teachers came from twenty schools (primary, secondary, private, public) in Bangkok, Thailand. The schools were randomly selected from all schools in Bangkok area. The primary means of communication initially was by telephone to ask permission from the principal of each school. Those teachers who expressed interest in participating in the focus groups were sent more information about the procedures and topics to be discussed along with a copy of the research proposal.

The participants consisted of: five primary teachers from private schools; five primary teachers from public schools; five secondary teachers from private schools; and five secondary teachers from public schools. Members of each focus group were randomly selected based on their experience and background in English teaching as well as other factors. As a result 13 of the teachers who volunteered to participate have a degree in EFL teaching, two have graduated in Thai language teaching (one primary private and one primary public teacher), two have a Social Studies teaching degree (both primary public teachers), one a Physical Education background (a primary public teacher), and one had previously been a nurse (a primary public teacher). Most of them had considerable experience in English teaching - 14 of the teachers have taught English for more than 15 years and one has taught English for three years, however, five had taught English for only one and a half years. Each of the members of the focus group were asked to sign an Informed Consent Form and each was asked to participate with as much or as little input as they felt comfortable in providing.
4.1.4 Procedure

The volunteer participants met the researcher at a hotel conference room. The hotel was located in central Bangkok. In order to maintain a relaxed atmosphere, tea, coffee, soft drink and light snacks were served during the discussions. The time for interviewing each group was approximately one and a half to two hours.

For the focus groups the teachers were stratified into four groups according to the type of school in which they were employed (primary private, primary public, secondary private or secondary public). According to Morgan (1988) facilitators are the key to successful focus group interviews. For this reason, each interview was guided by the researcher, who acted as a facilitator, whose role was to develop the group's exploration of a given topic. The questions and probe questions were given in Thai and the discussion also occurred in Thai to ensure a comfortable and relaxed atmosphere. The participants were asked to answer a series of semi-structured guide questions, although as with most focus group discussion conversation about other topics was also encouraged.

The participants were asked about their use of English, and their opinion regarding the factors that prevented them and other Thai teachers of English from using English in language classrooms. The data were transcribed and coded to help establish the content of the questionnaire. Four techniques were used for recording participants' responses: (1) using the tape recorder during the interviews (with the agreement of the participants), (2) taking notes during the interview, (3) taking notes immediately following the interview, and (4) transcribing the recorded raw data after the interview as soon as possible. A sample of a typical focus group discussion transcript appears in Appendix B.
4.1.4. Pilot Testing and Descriptive Validity

Securing valid descriptions, explanations, and interpretations of the experiences and perceptions of the participants is the major concern of this study. To ensure the quality and validity of the focus group interviews, a pilot testing of the interviews was conducted with five EFL teachers from Thailand. Their comments and suggestions provided a useful reference for the modifications of the interview questions so that the validity of the study could be increased.
4.2 Questionnaire

In order to receive responses from a large group of teachers in Bangkok, a questionnaire survey was used. The advantage of this is lower cost, in time as well as money. Questionnaires can be administered simultaneously to large groups. In addition, they provide a standardised data-gathering procedure and potential for human error can be minimised. The use of a questionnaire also eliminates any bias introduced by the feelings of the respondents towards the interviewer, or vice versa (Wiersma, 1995).

Moreover, it is generally believed that respondents will answer a questionnaire more frankly than they would answer an interviewer, because of a greater feeling of anonymity (Best & Khan, 1998). The respondent has no one to impress with his/her answers and need have no fear of anyone hearing them. Therefore, to maximise this feeling of privacy, it is important to guard, and emphasise, the respondent's anonymity (Best & Khan, 1998).

However, the primary disadvantages of the questionnaire are nonreturns, misinterpretation, and validity problems (Berdie, Anderson, & Niebuhr, 1986). Nonreturns are questionnaires or individual questions that are not answered by the people to whom they were sent. Oppenheim (1966) emphasises that “the important point about these low response rates is not the reduced size of the sample, which could easily be overcome by sending out more questionnaires, but the possibility of bias. Nonresponse is not a random process; it has its own determinants, which vary from survey to survey” (p 34).

Misinterpretation occurs when the respondent does not understand either the survey instructions or the survey questions. If respondents become confused, they
will either give up on the survey (becoming a nonreturn) or answer questions in terms of the way they understand it. In order to prevent this problem, the questionnaire in this research was firstly pilot tested to ensure that meaning was clear and it was also designed in such a way that space was allowed for comment, to each item, by the respondent, so that they had room to elaborate their meaning should they feel the need to do so.

In this study, the researcher tried to further minimise these disadvantages by incorporating three important portions in the questionnaire - the cover letter, the instructions, and the questions. The cover letter explained to the respondent the purpose of the survey and asked them to reply truthfully and quickly. It also explained why the survey is important for language teaching and learning in Thailand. Also the confidentiality of the results was strongly stressed. This was done to help minimise both nonreturn and validity problems. A clear set of instructions explained how to complete the survey and where to return it. The instructions were done in such a way that any questions or problems were, wherever possible, anticipated and attempts were made to prevent them from occurring. The questions were not ambiguous and were written to discourage feelings of frustration or anger that lead to nonreturns or validity problems.

4.2.1 Questionnaire Construction

In this present study, the data from the phase one focus group interviews, as well as from the literature review, were used to inform the design of a questionnaire. This follows the recommendation made by Converse (1986) and Rossi (1983) who claim that the most obvious way that focus groups can assist in questionnaire and scale construction is through providing evidence of how the respondents talk about
the topic. Also, and perhaps most importantly, the use of an introductory focus group interview was done to ensure that the researcher had as complete a picture of participants' thinking as possible (Morgan, 1988). Following the transcription and analysis of the phase one focus group interviews, a questionnaire was developed. This was pilot tested and amended accordingly (see 4.2.3).

4.2.2 Questionnaire Structure

The questionnaire consists of three parts. The first part contains 14 Likert-scale items, which relates to the teachers' general beliefs about language use in classroom. Part two consists of 56 Likert-scale statements concerning the teachers' language background and their language use in the classroom. Finally, part three included opened-ended questions inviting any further comments on instructional language use. In order to avoid the use of undecided responses, in part one and two, the participants were asked to indicate their agreement or disagreement along a four-point scale ranging from "strongly agree" to "strongly disagree". Within each category, the questionnaire contains multiple items designed to evaluate the same construct. For example:

Grammar content
Question 32. I introduce new grammatical concepts in my classes in English.
Question 42. I give instructions in Thai for English grammar lessons

During the focus group interviews, 20 issues of concern to the teachers about the target language avoidance emerged. For convenience in managing the data, these issues were broadly categorised into the following constructs. In the construction for the questionnaire, every attempt was made to order the questionnaire items in such a way that items from within a specific category were evenly distributed throughout the
instrument. Table 4.1 shows the distribution of each specific topic amongst the items of the questionnaire.

Table 4.1 The distribution of specific topics in the items of the questionnaire.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Categories</th>
<th>No. of Questions</th>
<th>Items</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' general beliefs about the value of the use of target language in the classroom.</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target language avoidance by teachers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' self awareness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' language proficiency</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>27,31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' language anxiety</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>16,22,25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' confidence in language use</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17,21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fear of providing a poor model</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23,29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' background experience</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The effects of teachers' own schooling on their classroom practice</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>20,26,30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher training</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>15,19,28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues pertaining to the students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' language proficiency</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>36,38,47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>34,49,50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classroom management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>48,59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' inadequate background knowledge</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>41,57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' expectation for teachers' language use</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>33,44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' objective for studying language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>45,56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classroom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class size</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>35,51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed ability classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40,55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar content</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>32,42,52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translating difficult content</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>54,58,60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content and time available</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37,46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The focus on grammar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>43,58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The university entrance examination</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>39,53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>18,24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*In most cases, each category was covered by two questions, however, the nature of some meant that three were required. (See Appendix C for questionnaire schedule)
4.2.3 Survey Pilot and Revision

The questionnaire was translated into Thai and pilot tested with a group of 30 teachers working in Bangkok. As a result some items were amended to make them more comprehensible to the participants. The data from the pilot test of the questionnaire were analysed for reliability. The reliability of the scales and their individual items was empirically examined through the calculation of Cronbach’s Alpha coefficients using the Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS - version 9.0). Examination of Cronbach’s Alpha provides information about the reliability of any given set of measures. Since Alpha is interpreted as a correlation coefficient, it ranges in values from 0.00 to 1.00. Generally, scales that obtain Alpha levels of 0.70 or greater are considered to be reliable (Nunnaly, 1978). The result of this was $r = 0.82$.

Professors from language studies and linguistics in the Education Faculty at Edith Cowan University provided initial input during the questionnaire development. They also reviewed the final test questions for appropriateness and content. In addition a native Australian, who has Thai as a second language, checked the linguistic structure of the document to ensure ease of understanding and that there were no problems with ambiguity and clarity. Several Thai teachers of English also provided review and commentary of the test.

4.2.4 Participants

Two hundred Thai teachers of English in the Bangkok area participated in this part of the study. The use of a stratified random sampling procedure was applied to ensure that a proportional representation of population subgroups were surveyed.

They represented the following groups:
1. 50 primary teachers from private schools;
2. 50 primary teachers from public schools;
3. 50 secondary teachers from private schools; and
4. 50 secondary teachers from public schools.

4.2.5 Procedure

Permission letters were randomly sent to 80 school principals – 20 of each school type and sector, 47 of whom replied with a nominal list of all teachers of English in their schools. After receiving permission from those principals, 286 questionnaires were sent to the schools. In this cohort were:

1. 15 primary public schools;
2. 10 secondary public schools;
3. 10 primary private schools; and
4. 12 secondary private schools.

Of those sent the questionnaire, 227 responded, they were:

1. 54 from primary public schools;
2. 62 from secondary public school;
3. 59 from primary private schools; and
4. 52 from secondary private schools.

Of the questionnaires returned 12 were not complete (one from primary public schools, seven from secondary public schools, and four from primary private schools) and were therefore excluded from the sample. Finally, to obtain a balanced sample, 50 from each type of school were randomly selected to be used in this research.
4.3 Focus Group Interview: Phase Two

Results from the questionnaire were then shared with the same 20 participants from the focus groups interviewed in phase one. The participants met the researcher at a hotel conference room where the first round interviews were taken place. Each of the interview lasted approximately one hour. The participants were first presented the results from the first round interview and questionnaire survey. Then they were then asked questions about the results and the contradiction between the information from the first round interview and the results from questionnaire surveys. All the discussion occurred in Thai to ensure that the participants would be comfortable to participate. Audiotape recordings were made of the interviews.

4.3.1 The interview schedule

After receiving the results from questionnaire survey, the interview schedule for phase two was developed. Firstly, the researcher returned to the questions asked in the initial focus group interviews. Then the researcher asked questions about the contradiction between the information from first round interview and the results from questionnaire surveys.

4.3.2 Focus Group Interviews Guide

Present the purpose:

สวัสดีคุณครูคุณท่าน ขอบคุณที่พูดคุยกับนักวิจัยในวันนี้ ท่านจะมีผลในเรื่องของข้อคริสติของสารพัดนิยมในครั้งนี้ การเป็นครูในครั้งนี้เพื่อจะทำให้ความคิดเห็นที่ได้รับจากการสื่อสารกับนักเรียน และผู้มุ่งมั่นจากแบบสอบถามให้เข้าใจในสิ่ง Good morning/ afternoon/ evening. Thank you for coming in again today. Firstly I would like to explain some of the details about this second round interview.
The reason for interviewing at this stage is to clarify both the ideas that emerged from the first interviews and the data obtained from questionnaire survey.

Discuss procedure:

As I did the first time we met, today’s discussion will be taped recorded, but as you know everything is confidential. To start with I would like to review the information we discussed during the first interview. Then I will show you the results from the questionnaire surveys. After that, I would like you to feel free to discuss those results. Again, there is no right or wrong answer. You can agree or disagree with the results or with your colleagues. The discussion will last approximately one hour. If you have any questions, please feel free to ask me.

Review of the results from interview phase one:

What I am passing to you now is the results from the interview phase one (see appendix D) which were collected from 20 Thai teachers of English. On page one, you can see all categories of responses ranked by the highest agreement to the lowest agreement. As you can see, all teachers agree that teachers' low language proficiency makes the use of English in class problematic. The second reason for target language avoidance is teachers' language anxiety. All responses from page one were classified under seven constructs as you can see on page two.

Presentation of the results from the questionnaire survey:

On this occasion we will discuss the results of the questionnaire survey. This is one of the methods to collect data. In the questionnaire survey, we asked teachers to make a rank from 1 to 7, where 1 is the lowest ranking and 7 is the highest ranking. The first question was 'Do you agree that teachers' low language proficiency makes the use of English in class problematic?' The second question was 'Do you agree that teachers' language anxiety makes it difficult to use English in class?' The results from the questionnaire survey were classified under five constructs as you can see on page two.
Now I would like to show you the result from the questionnaire survey. As you will see in the table on page three (see Table 5.2). It would seem that the strongest reason given by the respondents to the questionnaire for Thai teachers avoiding the use of English is because of the grammar - based entrance examinations. Other reasons they gave in descending order included impracticable to use English in grammar instruction, large class size, low proficiency students, students’ objective for studying language, inadequate knowledge from teachers’ training, and effect of teachers’ own schooling on their classroom.

It was also found that seven factors showed significant differences between the groups of the teachers. You can find this information on page four (see Table 5.4). The higher mean score shows the higher agreement, for example, the teachers in primary public schools agreed more strongly with the statement regarding the influence of their low English language proficiency on language instruction. On page five you will find another table (see Table 5.5) which is a summary of the responses to the question "What would encourage you to use English in language classroom?"

Focus group interviews

What do you think about the results that I have shown you?

If not agree: Why don't you agree with them?

All of you told me last time that teachers’ language ability is the strongest reason for teachers avoid using English in class, why do you think so?

Do you believe that the grammar-based examination is the important factor for English language avoidance by the teachers?
Probe: If not - Why not?

Could you share with me some ideas about the reasons for the contradiction between the information from the first round interview and the results from questionnaire?

From these results, do you think there are other factors that hinder Thai teachers of English from using English in language classroom?

What would encourage you to use English in language classroom?

Do you have any further comments about the use of Thai in English language classrooms?

Thank you very much for coming this morning/afternoon/evening. Your time is very much appreciated and your comments have been very helpful.
4.4 Data Analysis

Following completion of the data collection in each stage of the study, an in-depth analysis of the data was undertaken.

Focus Groups Analysis

The information collected from a focus group discussion is raw data. The entire interview was transcribed in order to provide a complete record of the discussion and facilitate analysis of the data. The next step was to analyse the content of the discussion. The aim of this analysis was to look for trends and patterns that reappear within either a single focus group or among various focus groups. Kreuger (1988, p.109) suggests that content analysis begins with a comparison of the words used in the answer. Also, the emphasis or intensity of the respondents' comments would be considered. Other considerations relate to the consistency of comments and the specificity of responses in follow up probes.

According to Marczak and Sewell (1999), when conducting analysis for the focus groups, consideration should be given to five factors:

1. Words. Actual words and meanings of the words should be determined. One might make frequency counts of commonly used words. Cluster similar concepts together.

2. Context. Examine the context of words by finding the triggering stimulus and then interpret the comment in light of that context.

3. Internal consistency. Trace a flow of conversation and note changes or even reverses of position after interaction with others.
4. Specificity of responses. Responses that are specific and based on experiences should be given more weight than responses that are vague and impersonal. Greater weight should be given to responses in first person rather than third person hypothetical answers.

5. Find the big ideas. Look for trends or ideas that cut across the entire discussion.

In the process of analysis, the tape-recorded interviews were transcribed by researcher. These were then coded by key words, which were categorised by the wording of the teachers' responses. At this stage, the teachers' responses were considered by words and/or context, which was guided by the procedure of Marczak and Sewell (1999), discussed above. The key words were grouped and reviewed to see if there was category overlap or category relatedness. In addition, the constant comparative method (Glaser and Strauss, 1967) was utilised to analyse the interview data. This method consists of the following steps:

1. Comparing incidents applicable to each category: incidents in the data were coded into as many categories of analysis as possible. Furthermore, an incident for a category was coded and then compared with the previous incidents in the same and different groups.

2. Integrating theoretical properties of the categories: at this stage, a shift occurred from comparing incidents with other incidents in the same category to comparing incidents with the overall properties of the category.
3. Delimiting the theory: modifications to the categories become fewer and fewer as more and more data were processed, as such, the data became more select and focused.

4. Writing theory: in this phase, based on a series of written memos, the categories that had emerged from the data were described.

The computer software "NU*DIST" (version 4.0) was used to facilitate the ease of transcription and analysis. NU*DIST was originally designed to do what the acronym claims - to assist researchers handling non-numerical unstructured data by indexing, searching and theorising. According to manual NU*DIST allows researchers to manage documents and ideas easily, rigorously and flexibly, in symmetrical systems.

Finally, to increase the reliability of the analysis of the interviews, the peer examination technique was also utilised. Two Thai research consultants from Prasarnmit University in Bangkok were asked to read the transcriptions of the interviews and comment on the findings that had emerged from the study, particularly to determine the categories they saw emerging from the data. In general, the categorisation was very similar. In order to present the data, the transcriptions were translated to English by researcher and each of these were checked by a native speaker.

Questionnaire Analysis

The likert scale data from the questionnaires were analysed according to the frequency count and mean percentage calculations. Multivariate analysis (MANOVA) was also used to compare the findings from the primary and secondary teachers, and the private and public school teachers. Also post-hoc Scheffé tests (p =
.05) on the univariate F-ratios were performed to find any significant differences between the groups. Statistical Package for Social Science (SPSS – version 9.0) was used for the analysis. Finally, the open-ended questions were individually analysed and the themes emerging from these categorised using NU*DIST to assist with this analysis.
CHAPTER 5

RESULTS

This chapter will present the results of the data analysis of the focus groups interview and questionnaire surveys. Firstly, a description will be provided of the phase one focus group interviews with particular attention given to the factors that impede Thai teachers of English in using target language in the classroom. Secondly, the results of the questionnaire will be reported using descriptive statistics relating to each dependent variable. The questionnaire results also include a MANOVA analysis used to examine whether there were any significant differences between the four groups of teachers. In addition, the results of a series of ANOVAs will be presented along, with supporting Scheffé tests, performed on the scores obtained for each dependent variable. Finally, a description of the data obtained in the phase two focus group interviews is reported.

5.1 Descriptive Results: Interview Phase One

The interviews were difficult, at first, as participants seemed to be somewhat uncomfortable with the topic. However, in accordance with Thai culture, they never gave up or withdrew from the interview, participating until it was finished. Although reluctant to respond initially, after it was explained once again¹ that the responses would be confidential, and that everyone was reassured that no judgement would be made based on their responses, most of the teachers were more willing to contribute

¹ Informed consent had been gained from all the participants prior to participation in this study.
to the group discussion. Only one private secondary school teacher shared very few ideas, except when she was personally asked for her opinion.

Each interview started with a general discussion about such things as the participants’ background in English teaching, problems they encountered, and teaching at their school. It took approximately 10 minutes to complete this section. Then the more general topic of language teaching was discussed, which then lead in turn to a more specific discussion about target language avoidance.

The interviews were conducted in form of conversational style. The issues that emerged were in response to all the questions and probes used by the researcher. In addition, the participants not only answered the researcher’s questions but also introduced their own ideas, agreeing or disagreeing with others in the group. During the interview process, the researcher acted as a facilitator by listening and asking questions in order to encourage participants to share their ideas with the group as much as possible. As a result, all the issues that were emerged were those specifically identified by the participants, not by the researcher.

Repetition in the form of different structured questions and answers, confirmation, and peer-interaction and agreement provided evidence of corroboration. However, some ideas were suggested by only one teacher only (i.e. teachers’ fear of providing the poor model, students’ inadequate background knowledge, and the effects of teachers’ own schooling on their classroom practice). However, it was deemed that these may have wider application and were therefore used to inform the questionnaire.
The following were the issues that emerged from these interviews with regard to Thai teachers’ avoidance of English in language classrooms (See Appendix D for the categorises).

These responses were classified under seven constructs as follows:

1. Teachers’ self awareness, including:
   i) Low level of language proficiency,
   ii) Language anxiety,
   iii) Lack of confidence in the target language, and
   iv) Fear of providing a poor model;

2. Teachers background experience, including:
   i) The effect of teachers’ own schooling on their classroom practice,
   ii) Inadequate teacher training;

3. Issues pertaining to the students, including:
   i) Low level of language proficiency,
   ii) Age,
   iii) Inadequate background knowledge,
   iv) Students’ expectations for teachers to use Thai, and
   v) Students’ own reasons for studying English;

4. Classroom management, including:
   i) Large class sizes,
   ii) Mixed ability classes, and
   iii) Bad behaviour;

5. Content, including:
   i) Grammar,
ii) Translating difficulties,

iii) Content and time;

6. Examinations, including:

i) The focus on grammar, and

ii) The grammar-based university entrance examination; and

7. Departmental policies, such as:

i) The lack of encouragement within the English language department for using English.

5.1.1 Teachers’ Self Awareness

i) Low Level of Language Proficiency

All the teachers (n=20) said that they believed that English avoidance by Thai teachers was due to their low proficiency in English (See Appendix D). They felt that they did not have the ability to use English for communication. This was especially so for those who did not have specialist English teaching training and who believed that their poor proficiency is the sole reason for not using it. As one of the teachers commented:

"ครูบอกได้อย่าด้วยครูเองแล้วคือปัญหาที่ครูไม่ใช่ความสามารถพ่อที่จะพูดถึงภาษา ภาษาอังกฤษได้ตลอดเวลา"

“I can say...teachers themselves are the main problem. We don’t have the ability to communicate in English all the time.”

(Teacher E)

The awareness that they, as teachers, struggled with English is also evident is in the following comment:
“How do you pronounce the last letter of the alphabet?...See? I don’t even know how to pronounce it.”

(Teacher S)

ii) Language Anxiety

Teachers (n=16) revealed that they felt anxious when they had to speak in English in front of their students. They said they were afraid of making mistakes or losing face and that they did not want their students laughing at them. For example, one teacher said:

“I don’t know how to say it, but, I don’t want to lose face. Not using English is easier.”

(Teacher A)

and another commented:

“When I pronounce a word incorrectly, students laugh and make jokes with it. I don’t like being in that situation.”

(Teacher N)

The teachers felt that everybody was judging their language, so they avoided using English in their classes. This is demonstrated in the follow extract taken from the focus group interviews.
The students are very rich and they go abroad very often. When I say something, they say, “No, it’s not that, it is this”. It’s embarrassing.” (Teacher L)

This evidence supports Horwitz’s (1996) claim that language anxiety is one factor why in language classrooms discussions slip so easily from the target language to the first language.

iii) Lack of Confidence in the Target Language

Related to the two previous categories is the issue of teacher confidence. It would seem that some teachers (n=7) are inhibited by their lack of confidence in speaking English, rather than their anxiety per se, although of course, there is a fine line between two. The teachers explained that the difference between ‘lack of confidence’ and ‘language anxiety’ is that language anxiety happens when one has to speak English in any situation, but lack of confidence happens only when one has to speak English in some specific situations, such as talking with native speakers or teaching high-proficiency students.

For example

“I’m not confident when I speak English with high proficiency students. But I can do with low proficiency ones.” (Teacher O)

Some teachers expressed a lack of confidence in their ability to say something in English and as a consequence sometimes did not even try to speak English. For instance:
I can speak English with my friends but not with native speakers.

(Teacher I)

iv) Fear of Providing a Poor Model

One private school primary teacher believed that to be a good teacher you must provide a good model and not teach something incorrectly. She felt that if she uses the inappropriate structure in English, students might remember the wrong pattern. This type of sentiment coincides with the statement by Schulz (1991) that teachers must speak the target language fluently and accurately. Thus teachers avoid using the target language, altogether, rather than provide a poor model. As one teacher said:

"I feel guilty if I say something incorrectly. Students need a good model. If I say the wrong words or sentences, students might remember the wrong thing. That would be unforgivable for a teacher."

(Teacher K)

5.1.2 Teachers’ Background Experience

i) The Effects of Teachers’ Own Schooling on Their Classroom Practice

One teacher said that English teachers from her own schooling had influenced her classroom practice. She had never been taught using English in English classes, and consequently she felt that the use of Thai in language class is the norm. As she stated:

"พี่ไม่เคยเรียนภาษาอังกฤษไว้ที่โรงเรียน พี่รู้ว่าภาษาอังกฤษนั้น แต่ก็ไม่เคยสอนครูที่นั่นค่ะ"
ii) Inadequate Teacher Training

It seems that most teachers (n=14) found that their initial teacher training did not encourage the use of English in class. Those teachers who had studied English teaching said that none of their university teachers used English or had discussed the use of English as a medium of instruction e.g.,

"I majored in English teaching, but my university teachers never mentioned language use in classes at all."

(Teacher I)

"The university teachers never even taught me how to teach English. They never told me to use English in class either. Maybe they didn’t know how to speak English, because I never heard them."

(Teacher E)

5.1.3 Issues Pertaining to the Students

i) Low Level of Language Proficiency

The teachers (n=14) claimed that students with low proficiency could not understand English when it was spoken to them. They felt that they must spend a long time helping these students comprehend the lesson. Therefore, the teachers felt that
by using Thai they could help the students to better understand the content. For example, one teacher said:

"พ作ったเรื่องนี้นอกจากจะเข้าใจบทเรียนขณะภาษาไทยยังยากตัวไม่รอดแล้วเราจะใช้ภาษาอังกฤษกับเขาได้อย่างไร"
"The low proficiency students are slow to understand the lesson. Even when I use Thai, they don’t survive. How can we use English with them?"
(Teacher E)

Similarly another teacher explained the reason that she used Thai was because:

"พู่แตกคำเดียวเขาเข้าใจเลย ยังไงไปลองใช้เลยภาษาอังกฤษนะ"
"Even if I speak one word, they don’t understand. So, there is no point in using English with them.”
(Teacher K)

ii) Age

The primary teachers (n=2) were very concerned that the age of their students affected their ability to comprehend. For example, one teacher said:

"ก้าเป็นนักเรียนขึ้นเล็กๆ เขาไม่สามารถใช้ภาษาอังกฤษมาก"
"We can not use much English with young children.”
(Teacher K)

They felt that if students were too young, they would not readily understand a different language. They felt the use of Thai was necessary for translation purposes and to aid in the students understanding e.g.,
We have to be more careful with young children. Sometimes we have to use Thai for translation.”

(Teacher N)

Overall, the teachers felt that the use of English is just too difficult for beginning school students.

iii) Inadequate Background Knowledge

One teacher also expressed the opinion that the issue of what students had learned in their previous years at school should also be considered. In turn this provided justification for not always using English because the students do not always have the same background knowledge. As one teacher explained:

“Our school only has the secondary level and students are from different primary schools. Those who come from private schools have a lot of background knowledge, but those who come from public schools may not. This is not because of their language ability, but it would depend on their background.”

(Teacher E)

iv) Students’ Expectations for Teachers Using Thai

Some teachers (n=12) said that when they used English to explain the lesson, their students asked them to use Thai because it is more understandable. For example:

“Students themselves sometimes ask teachers to use Thai because sometimes even when they try hard, they still don’t understand.”

(Teacher D)
This is particularly evident amongst students who plan to attend university. They generally prefer Thai to English as they are mainly only interested in learning clear grammar rules and developing their reading skills. As one teacher commented:

“บางทีก็ใช้ภาษาอังกฤษกับพวกเขาเหนื่อยกัน แต่เขากลับบอกว่าให้ใช้ภาษาไทย เพราะพวกเขาไม่อยากเสียเวลามานั่งฟังและถึงจะจบติดง่ายท่ามกลางข้าใจกันเราก็แล้ว”

“Sometimes when I try to use English with them, they ask me to use Thai. They say they don’t want to waste time by listening and trying to understand me.”

(Teacher F)

v) Students’ Own Reasons for Studying English

Teachers indicated that, for most of the students, their goal was to pass their examinations. Senior secondary school students in particularly were keen to attend university. The teachers reported that their students believe that the more they acquire grammatical knowledge, the higher their marks would be. Therefore, the teachers believe that the students are not concerned will developing their oral English communication skills. For instance, one teacher stated:

“ตอนนี้ เข้าใจจะสู้ไม่ได้ถ้าต้องพูดให้ได้ แต่ถ้าตัวเองในการสอบก็ยังพอแล้ว”

“They don’t value being a good speaker at this stage, just passing the test is enough.”

(Teacher L)

and another described how:

“นักเรียนที่มี ม. ๒-๖ จึงจะลุกทึ่งสอบขั้นพื้นฐานที่ยาก เหมือนเฉพาะไปสอบมะระ ที่นักเรียนนี้อาจจะมี贡献力量 เข้าก็ไม่สนใจแล้ว สิ่งที่สำคัญที่สุดคือการตื่นเต้น เข้าก็เป็นไปได้อีก สิ่งสำคัญ”

“The year 10 to year 12 students are especially concerned about entering university. If we focus on something other than grammar, they will not pay
any attention. Moreover, if we talk to them in English, they act like they don’t hear us at all.”

(Teacher A)

So it can be inferred that teachers avoid using English as another way of appeasing student desires.

5.1.4 Classroom Management

i) Large Class Sizes

Classes in Thailand are very large compared to current Western Australian schools. There are generally 45 to 60 students in each class. Some of the teachers (n=9) claimed that class size is an important impediment for using English for instructional purposes. As one elementary teacher explained:

“I’ve heard that the language is difficult. If we use English, they don’t care. English is not important. It’s only the language of the majority of students. If we use English, we can’t help them individually to make them understand the lesson. I think that using Thai is more suitable and pray that they get what I say.”

(Teacher H)

They felt that whole class participation in activities was difficult, and this could lead to lack of discipline as well as other educational problems. For example:

“If we have just 7 or 8 students in one class, we might possibly do that, but here...50...Wow...I don’t want to think about it.”

(Teacher N)
ii) Mixed-ability Classroom

Many teachers (n=14) described their classes as being of mixed ability with students of different language proficiency levels. As a consequence, they felt that the use of English would prevent the whole class, particularly the low proficiency students, from understanding the lesson. For example:

“มันยากมากเลยที่ต้องสอนห้องเรียนที่มีความสามรถ ความรู้ข้าไม่เท่ากัน ถ้าใช้ภาษาอังกฤษก็ไม่แน่ใจว่าพวกเขาจะเข้าใจไหม”
“It is difficult to teach the mixed ability class. They are not the same levels. If I use English, I’m not sure the low proficiency students would understand.”
(Teacher L)

“อย่างห้องเรียนทั่วไป ที่จะใช้ภาษาไทยนั้นเพื่อให้แน่ใจว่าพวกเขาทั้งห้องจะเข้าใจเวลา”
“For the mixed ability class, I use Thai to make sure that the whole class understands.”
(Teacher B)

iii) Bad Behaviour

The teachers (n=14) expressed quite strong opinions about the need to use Thai and not English for discipline in class. The following reaction to the question “As one of you mentioned the use of Thai for classroom management, why don’t you use English for this purpose?” was common amongst the teachers:

“ใช้ภาษาอังกฤษความคุมห้องเรียนเนียนชัด ฟังแต่กล้าปากาะ”
“Manage discipline in English! Are you kidding?”
(Teacher N)

That is to say they believe that the used of Thai is more suitable for classroom management. One teacher exemplified this in the following way:
Further the teachers claimed that if they use English in class, their students would not understand and as a consequence they would behave badly.

5.1.5 Content

i) Grammar Content

Most teachers (n=14) considered Thai to be a more effective medium than English for the introduction of important English grammar points and when making grammatical explanations. For example, when asked “When do you use Thai language for instruction?”, some teachers responded:

“ต้องใช้ภาษาไทยนะ เวลาสอนพวกโครงสร้าง ไวยากรณ์ต่างๆ”
“I have to use Thai for teaching Grammar.”

(Teacher H)

“ไวยากรณ์เป็นอะไรที่เป็นของเกินกว่าจะใช้ภาษาอังกฤษ”
“English grammar is too complex.”

(Teacher D)

ii) Translating Difficult Content

The use of translation was an issue was explored within the focus group interviews.
"When I teach reading and explain difficult grammar, I have to translate into Thai."

(Teacher I)

This justification for translation is that it is leading the students to understanding. Further, some of the teachers (n=7) explained that the most common use of Thai is for translation, principally for vocabulary.

"I use Thai to translate some difficult words."

(Teacher D)

The teachers also revealed that the method they employed in class was one in which they translated sentences from the target language into the mother tongue and then the students memorised these target language forms.

iii) Too Much Content for the Time Available

The textbooks used in English classes contain a lot of course material, which must be completed within one school year as a requirement of the education authority and the schools. Teachers (n=6) argued that the use of English might prevent them from covering all the subject matter in the required time. This sentiment is clear in the following interview extracts:

"We have to teach as fast as we can to finish the content within one semester. If we use English, we have to use more time for explanation. Even using Thai, we still have some content left over every year."

(Teacher C)
The books are very thick. If we use English, it would take six years to finish a book.”

(Teacher I)

5.1.6 Examinations

i) The Focus on Grammar

Within the Thai curriculum, English examinations have a strong focus on grammar. The teachers (n=14) revealed that the topics taught in English classes mostly emphasise language structure. Because of this, students learn language by memorising vocabulary and grammatical rules in order to pass the exams. As some teachers stated:

“ของสอบทุกปีมันมีการสอนภาษาไทยมาก ที่ต้องสอนให้เป็นมาตรฐาน ถ้าเลยต้องสอนภาษาไทยมากๆ ก็อย่าที่จะสอนภาษาอังกฤษแล้วจะมาเรียนให้ภาษาไทย”

“All exams evaluate grammar. I have to help my students pass the exams, so I have to teach them more grammar. As we discussed before, teaching grammar means using Thai.”

(Teacher J)

“ของสอบวิชาภาษาไทย แล้วเราจะสอนอย่างอื่นนอกจากนี้ก็ไม่ได้อย่างไร ก็คิดว่าภาษาไทยนี้จะเหมาะที่สุดในการสอนภาษาไทย”

“The examinations are on grammar. How can we teach something other than grammar? I think Thai is the best language to use for grammar instruction.”

(Teacher K)

ii) The Grammar-based University Entrance Examinations

Closely related to the previous issue is that of university entrance. In Thailand, after finishing Year 12, students who want to attend government universities must take a university entrance examination. All Thai students are nervous about this. The
English examination, which forms part of the university entry assessment, focuses mostly on grammar and reading skills. Most of the secondary school teachers (n=8) interviewed said that their school’s main concern was for students to be able to attend university and, as such, each teacher had been preparing students since Year 7. Therefore, due to the influence of the university examinations, all English classes have grammar-based instruction, and teachers feel that the use of Thai is more practical to meet this end. For example:

"The students must pass the university entrance exam. They believe it judges their life. What they need is grammar and reading skills. They really want a clear explanation. If I use English in class, they feel it is nonsense. The university entrance examination doesn’t test any speaking or listening skills. So, they don’t care about those.”

(Teacher J)

"If we do something other than university entrance exam preparation in our teaching, they feel that they get nothing. The exam is based on grammar. Again, using Thai is the most appropriate.”

(Teacher H)

5.1.7 Departmental Policies

i) The Lack of Encouragement for Using English

Most teachers said that the language to be used in the classroom was never discussed by their program supervisor. Further, as their departments do not have a policy about the use of English, they believe that the use of Thai is acceptable.
My head of English department never mentioned language use in class. If she forced me to use English, I might try more.”

(Teacher B)

If they have a rule about using English all the time, teachers might be more aware of their use of Thai.”

(Teacher M)

Summary

The teachers in the initial focus groups cited many reasons why they consider the use of English in their classrooms to be impractical or unsuitable. They reported that variables, such as their low proficiency in English and their anxiety about using it prevented their use of English. Moreover, most teachers emphasised other variables that played a key role in preventing them from using English which included factors relating to the students, such as, their low proficiency, their behaviour and the reasons they decided to study English in the first place. In addition, they asserted that other factors prevented them from using English, for instance, the examinations they were required to prepare their students for, including the university entrance examinations, which are grammar-based, and that the use of Thai is best for clarity in the presentation of grammar. The teachers also expressed opinions that large class sizes and mixed ability classrooms also prevented them from using English. Some other factors reported included the content of the curriculum and insufficient time, departmental policies and the students’ age. Despite this, all the twenty teachers participating in this study generally agreed that the use of English by teachers is an
efficient way to promote their students’ acquisition of English and, as such, presents something of a conundrum for English pedagogical practices in Thailand.

These findings represent the views of 20 teachers. It remains unclear, however, how representative these views are for Thai teachers in general. Therefore, a much larger survey was required. This was done using a questionnaire developed on the basis of the above responses. The data collected by questionnaire is described in the following section.
5.2 Results from Questionnaire Survey

The results of the questionnaire will be presented in the following sections. In Parts one and two of the questionnaire, 200 teachers responded to 60 belief statements about language use, using a four point Likert scale which ranged from Strongly Agree (SA), Agree (A), Disagree (D), and Strongly Disagree (SD) (See Appendix C for questionnaire schedule). These responses were converted to numerical scores in the following way: SA – 4, A – 3, D – 2, SD – 1. From this a descriptive analysis of the data was conducted. The “strongly agree” and “agree” responses were considered as “Agreement”. The “disagree” and “strongly disagree” were classified as “Disagreement”. Part one of the questionnaire relates to the teachers’ beliefs about the importance of using the target language. The frequency count of agreement for each statement was converted to a percentage. Part two concerns the factors that prevent teachers from using English which related to teachers, students, the classroom, the English curriculum and its content, examinations, and the departmental policies. In part two the participants’ responses were calculated as mean percentages in order to find out the highest agreement: the higher the mean, the higher agreement. Scores greater than two represented agreement and scores less than two represented disagreement. Next a comparison was made between the teachers employed in the two different types of schools (public and private) and between teachers working at the two levels of schooling (primary and secondary). Multivariate analysis (MANOVA) was used to compare the findings. Post-hoc Scheffé tests (p = .05) on the univariate F-ratios were performed to determine any significant differences between the groups.
5.2.1 Result from the Questionnaire: Part One

The results of Part one of the questionnaire are concerned with the agreement or disagreement of the teachers (n=200) about the importance of using the target language in their classes. The frequency data were converted to percentage scores. The frequency data and the percentage score of agreement and disagreement are shown in Table 5.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statements</th>
<th>Agreement</th>
<th>Disagreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SA A D SD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q1. Teachers should present new grammar to students in English.</td>
<td>28 85 69 18</td>
<td>(56.5%) (43.5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q2. I believe instruction in Thai has a limited place in the English classroom.</td>
<td>67 99 30 4</td>
<td>(83%) (17%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q3. Announcements about administrative matters should be made in English.</td>
<td>21 78 83 18</td>
<td>(50.5%) (49.5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q4. Teachers should respond in Thai to student questions about course material.</td>
<td>26 90 71 13</td>
<td>(58%) (42%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q5. It is difficult for students to understand grammar presented in English.</td>
<td>19 87 82 12</td>
<td>(53%) (47%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q6. New English vocabulary should be presented using Thai translations.</td>
<td>29 71 77 23</td>
<td>(50%) (50%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q7. Material about English culture should be presented in English.</td>
<td>26 110 53 11</td>
<td>(68%) (32%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q8. I believe English teachers should avoid the use of Thai in their classrooms.</td>
<td>55 107 32 6</td>
<td>(81%) (19%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q9. It is better for teachers to present difficult English concepts first in Thai.</td>
<td>61 72 54 13</td>
<td>(66.5%) (33.5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q10. Teacher should answer student questions about administrative issues in Thai.</td>
<td>31 98 59 12</td>
<td>(64.5%) (35.5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q11. Using Thai does not have a place in the English classroom.</td>
<td>19 75 96 10</td>
<td>(47%) (53%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The results of part one of the questionnaire indicated that most teachers (81%) believe that English language teachers should avoid using Thai in classes (question number 8). At the same time, however, they apparently believe that the use of mother tongue helps students to understand English. This is especially true with regard to grammar teaching and administrative issues, for example, 53% of teachers reported that it is difficult for students to understand grammar presented in English, and 64.5% of the teachers felt that they should answer student questions about administrative issues in Thai. Less than half of the teachers (47%) considered that instruction in Thai does not have a place in the English classroom. However, 90.5% believe that it is appropriate for teachers to use Thai when they consider it necessary.

5.2.2 Results from the Questionnaire: Part Two

Part two of the questionnaire relates to those reasons the teachers give for their target language avoidance. The multiple items, which evaluated the same construct, were computed and calculated together. All responses of the participants were also calculated as mean percentages with higher mean scores representing a high level of agreement. Table 5.2 presents these mean scores and the standard deviations obtained for the responses. The factors are presented in descending order.
Table 5.2  Mean percentage of response to reasons for avoiding using English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factors</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>SD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examinations focus on grammar</td>
<td>3.21</td>
<td>.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impracticable to use English in grammar instruction</td>
<td>3.14</td>
<td>.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large class size</td>
<td>3.13</td>
<td>.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low proficiency students</td>
<td>3.04</td>
<td>.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' objective for studying language</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inadequate knowledge from teachers' training</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td>.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effect of teachers' own schooling on their classroom</td>
<td>2.78</td>
<td>.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' poor language ability</td>
<td>2.76</td>
<td>.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' young age</td>
<td>2.73</td>
<td>.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Thai for translation</td>
<td>2.62</td>
<td>.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage students' discipline</td>
<td>2.59</td>
<td>.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental policies have never encouraged of English use</td>
<td>2.58</td>
<td>.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' expectations that teachers will use Thai</td>
<td>2.54</td>
<td>.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Too much content for the time available</td>
<td>2.48</td>
<td>.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed ability classes</td>
<td>2.45</td>
<td>.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fear of providing poor model</td>
<td>2.43</td>
<td>.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English university entrance examinations focus on grammar</td>
<td>2.42</td>
<td>.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' not confident with English language use</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' language anxiety</td>
<td>2.35</td>
<td>.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' inadequate background knowledge</td>
<td>2.14</td>
<td>.51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From Table 5.2, it would seem that the strongest reason why Thai teachers avoid using the target language is because of the grammar-based tertiary entrance examinations. A mean score of 3.21 showed that the teachers agreed that the English exams evaluate students' grammar ability. Supporting this are results that indicate that the teachers believe it is easier for students to understand grammatical concepts by introducing them in Thai (X=3.14). Therefore, the teachers strongly agree there is a need to teach grammar, and they also believe that the best way to do so is through the use of Thai, not English.

Another reason for why target language is avoided and receiving a high level of agreement from the teachers is the large class size (X=3.13). That is to say they believe that they cannot use English with large class sizes.

Although receiving less overall support, the response to the factor of low proficiency student also seems to influence teachers' target language use. They
agreed that the students with low proficiency would not understand content that is introduced in English (X=3.04) believing that the use of Thai is more feasible.

From the results it would appear that teachers believe that students' reasons for studying English influence whether or not they use English for instruction (X=3.02). They agreed that most students' objectives for learning English were to pass the exams which were grammar-based. As teachers thought that it was impracticable to teach grammar in English, they favoured the use of Thai. They also believed that students learned English to improve their reading skills as opposed to listening and speaking skills, therefore, the use of English for instruction was not necessary. Further, the teachers believed that the translation method was the best way to teach reading.

The results also indicate that the teachers' background, specifically their training, plays an important role in their target language avoidance according to the teachers (X=2.92). For example, the teachers indicated that in their professional development they have never been discouraged from using Thai, so they believed that it is suitable to use in class. However, they did agree that they had, in fact, been encouraged to use both English and Thai in their teaching. Furthermore, the results revealed evidence that, in their professional development programs, the teaching of language was emphasised over the teaching of grammar.

Other factors that influenced teachers' choice of language in class were the effects of their own schooling (X=2.78). Teachers said that they tended to imitate the practices of those who had taught them and that they believed that their own language teachers were positive role models for their own teaching. Most indicated, however, that their own language teachers had used Thai for instruction in English. Ability in
English was also a factor in preventing some of the respondents from using English in language classroom. Teachers generally agreed that they were not confident in their ability to communicate in English ($X=2.76$), they also believed that they were not fluent enough to teach their classes without using Thai. Although there was a general agreement on this point (greater than 2), this response was not as strong as others.

The age of the students was seen as another reason for using Thai rather than English ($X=2.73$). Teachers believed that younger students were not capable of understanding lessons presented in English. Primary teachers in particular generally agreed that the use of Thai was more suitable.

Other factors receiving agreement on a preference for using Thai, though less strong than those presented above, included the use of Thai for translation when explaining new reading stories and new English vocabulary ($X=2.62$); classroom management ($X=2.59$); departmental policies ($X=2.58$); and students' expectation that teachers use Thai for instruction ($X=2.54$).

Receiving a somewhat lower level of general agreement were factors including the large amount of the content to cover in a limited time ($X=2.48$); mixed ability classrooms ($X=2.45$); fear of providing a poor model ($X=2.43$); the focus of English university entrance examinations on grammar ($X=2.42$); teachers' lack of confidence with the use of English ($X=2.40$); teachers' language anxiety ($X=2.35$); and students' inadequate background knowledge ($X=2.14$).

5.3.2.1 The Effect of Type and Level of Schooling

A comparison was made between the teachers' responses according to the level of the schools in which they taught (primary and secondary) and according to the type of school in which they were employed (private and public). The mean
percentage of responses were compared using multivariate analysis (MANOVA) of the data. This is presented in Table 5.3.

Table 5.3  The significant difference between variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dependent Variable</th>
<th>df</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>Sig.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' language ability</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.893</td>
<td>.037*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' language anxiety</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.627</td>
<td>.184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' confidence of language use</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.424</td>
<td>.237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' fear of providing a poor model</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.538</td>
<td>.059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' training</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.787</td>
<td>.042*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects of teachers' own schooling</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.475</td>
<td>.005*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low proficiency students</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>.281</td>
<td>.839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age of students</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.868</td>
<td>.010*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student's bad behaviour</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.569</td>
<td>.056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student's inadequate background knowledge</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.011</td>
<td>.114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' expectations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>.179</td>
<td>.911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' reasons for studying English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>.950</td>
<td>.417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class size</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.370</td>
<td>.253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed ability classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.445</td>
<td>.018*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.239</td>
<td>.297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.656</td>
<td>.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content and time</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.574</td>
<td>.197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination focus on grammar</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.977</td>
<td>.119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University entrance examination</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13.513</td>
<td>.000*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental policies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.982</td>
<td>.009*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Groups are significantly different at the .050 level

Overall the results showed that there was a significant difference between teachers working in different schools and sectors for seven of the variables. These included the teachers' language ability, the effects of teachers' own schooling, their teacher training, the age of their students, mixed ability classrooms, university entrance examinations, and departmental policies. To investigate these differences, post-hoc Scheffé tests (p = .05) on the univariate F-ratios were performed. Table 5.4 shows these comparison between the four groups.
Table 5.4  Mean percentage of the variables which shows significant differences between groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factors</th>
<th>Primary Private Schools</th>
<th>Primary Public Schools</th>
<th>Secondary Private Schools</th>
<th>Secondary Public Schools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>SD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' language ability</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>2.89*</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher's training</td>
<td>3.05*</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects of teachers' own schooling</td>
<td>2.97*</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>2.68*</td>
<td>0.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age of students</td>
<td>2.83</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>2.87*</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed ability classroom</td>
<td>2.64*</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>2.62*</td>
<td>0.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University entrance examination</td>
<td>2.18*</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>2.11*</td>
<td>0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental policies</td>
<td>2.50*</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>2.75*</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Groups are significantly different at the .050 level

This is represented diagrammatically in Figure 5.1 below

Figure 5.1  Diagram of mean percentage of the variables which show significant differences between group
Results of the MANOVA show a significant difference (p < .05) between teachers’ language ability and teachers working in different schools and sectors (F=2.893, df 3, p=.037). The post-hoc Scheffé test revealed the significant between primary public schools and secondary public schools. The teachers in primary public agreed more strongly with the statement regarding the influence of their low English language proficiency on language instruction (primary public $\bar{X}=2.89$, $SD.= 0.53$ versus secondary private $\bar{X}=2.61$, $SD.=0.49$).

Significant differences were also found between the teachers working in different sectors in relation to teachers’ training (F=2.787, df=3, p=.042). The primary private school teachers agreed more strongly than did the group of secondary public teachers that in their own professional development, the teaching of language for communication was emphasised over the teaching of grammar, and that they had not been discouraged from using Thai in classroom instruction (primary private $\bar{X}=3.05$, $SD.=0.47$ versus secondary public $\bar{X}=2.75$, $SD.=0.39$).

They were significant differences between the effects of teachers’ own schooling and groups of the teachers (F=4.475, df=3, p=.005). The result from post-hoc Scheffé test showed the significant occurred between teachers in primary private teachers and those in primary public schools. The primary private teachers, at $\bar{X}=2.97$, $SD.=0.38$ also had a higher level of agreement than did the teachers in primary public schools ($\bar{X}=2.68$, $SD.=0.51$) on the statement that they emulate the practice of their own teachers, and in doing so use Thai for their classroom instruction.

There were significant differences between the teachers in primary public schools and those in secondary private schools in respect of the influence of ages of the students (F=3.868, df=3, p=.010) The primary public teachers agreed more
strongly than did the group of secondary private (Primary public $X=2.87$, $SD.=0.53$ versus secondary private $X=2.54$, $SD.=0.51$), with regard to the statement that the use of Thai was required for young students.

With regard to question about mixed ability classrooms, significant differences were found ($F=3.445$, df=3, $p=.018$). It was revealed that the primary school teachers achieved a higher agreement score than the secondary school teachers to the statement that the mixed ability classroom effected the use of English in classes (primary private school $X=2.64$, $SD.=0.55$, primary public school $X=2.62$, $SD.=0.58$ versus secondary private $X=2.30$, $SD.=0.49$ / secondary public $X=2.38$, $SD.=0.57$).

Significant differences were also found ($F=13.513$, df=3, $p=.000$) with respect to the statement that the university entrance examination affects their use of English in classes. The post-hoc Scheffé test indicated the significant occurred between primary and secondary level teachers in both private and public schools. It showed that the secondary schools obtained significantly higher mean scores than did primary school levels (secondary private $X=2.64$, $SD.=0.67$ / secondary public $X=2.71$, $SD.=0.58$ versus primary private $X=2.18$, $SD. = 0.49$ / primary public $X=2.11$, $SD.=0.60$).

With regard to departmental policies, there were significant differences between the groups ($F=3.982$, df=3, $p=.009$). Specifically, the teachers in primary public and secondary public schools obtained the higher mean scores than those in primary private and secondary private school in the statement that their supervisors had never encouraged them to use English in classes (primary public $X=2.75$, $SD.=0.44$ and secondary public $X=2.77$, $SD.=0.44$ versus primary private $X=2.50$, $SD.=0.40$ and secondary private $X=2.50$, $SD.=0.51$).
5.2.3 Results from the Questionnaire: Part Three

In part three of the questionnaire, the teachers were asked open-ended questions. Only twenty-nine teachers answered the question “What would encourage you the use English in language classrooms?” This included primary private teachers, twelve primary public teachers, three secondary private teachers, and six secondary public teachers. None of the teachers answered the question “Do you have any further comments regard to language use by Thai teachers of English?” Table 5.5 is a summarise of the participants’ responses.

Table 5.5 Responses of participants regarding the question about encouraging of target language use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participants’ responses</th>
<th>Primary Private</th>
<th>Primary Public</th>
<th>Secondary Private</th>
<th>Secondary Public</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preservice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More training in speaking and listening skills.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encourage the target language use in teaching.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inservice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel in English-speaking countries</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study in English-speaking countries for short term TESOL training</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversation classes with native speakers of English</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visit schools in English-speaking countries to observe EFL teachers’ classroom teaching.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in improve teachers’ own language ability.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As shown in table 5.5, teachers believe that the fundamental factor that would encourage English usage would be an improvement their English language
proficiency. Most of them suggested that the schools should implement teacher training to this end. Some also suggested that the schools should offer some form of scholarship for teachers to go aboard to an English-speaking country in order to develop their speaking ability. Others suggested that schools should provide the extra English classes for teachers to study under the instruction of native speakers, so that they can practice their oral English and in doing so reduce their language anxiety. Some typical responses were:

"The school should support teachers to take some English courses in United States, England, Australia or New Zealand." (Secondary public school teacher)

"Schools should arrange an extra English course taught by Native speakers for teachers to improve speaking proficiency." (Primary private school teacher)

Summary

From the survey of 200 Thai teachers of English, it would seem that teachers avoid using English because they “teach to the test”, which, in the case of Thai schools, is the grammar-based examination. Therefore, the content of Thai English classes is focused mainly on grammar and this reduces the use of English.

Other reasons receiving a high level of support were large class sizes and the low proficiency of students. The teachers were also concerned about their own language ability. They felt that they required ways to help them develop their oral
language proficiency. This was particularly supported by the teachers’ responses to the open-ended questions in the instrument. Thus, the results from this large-scale survey were slightly different from the first round interviews where much more emphasis was placed on teachers’ language ability and teachers’ language anxiety. To clarify these ideas the focus interviews for phase two were then conducted. These are described in following section.
5.3 Descriptive Results: Interview Phase Two

After the questionnaires were analysed, the results were presented to the original focus groups in order for them to discuss these and also to clarify the ideas that emerged from the first round interviews. Although researchers such as Best and Khan (1998) suggest that the anonymity of questionnaire will provide more truthful answers than interviewing, the respondents in the second phase focus group seemed to strongly disagree and suggested that the respondents of the questionnaire were not truthful and they suggested that this was because the respondents feared “loosing face”. When the results were shown to the teachers, many were surprised. They maintained that they believed that the most important factor contributing to target language avoidance is the teachers’ poor English language ability and language anxiety. The focus groups did not believe that the strongest reason was the examinations that focus on grammar. For example:

"It’s not true...I don’t think they answered you honestly, I still strongly agree with the teachers that the lack of target language proficiency is the main problem.”

(Teacher J)

They asserted that the questionnaire result was not the true reason and suggested that the result occurred because of Thai “style”. They explained that Thai people rarely say something detrimental about themselves, particularly Thai teachers, as they like to protect their status as English teachers.
“They are protecting themselves, I think. Even teaching grammar you can use English if you have enough ability.”

(Teacher E)

However, the focus group participants’ claims might be the results of their own need to save face. They may have been embarrassed that the widescale questionnaire did not confirm their responses, and thus they may have constructed a face-saving explanation in the presence of the researcher. Whether teachers do not use the target language in the classroom because of embarrassment about their ability (focus group) or because they were teaching to the test (questionnaire respondents) is really not answerable. Even so, it would seen that both factors are shown as important issues for target language avoidance by Thai teachers of English.

Besides, all of them agreed that although it was not the strongest reason, the focus on grammar-based examinations was still hindering the use of oral English usage. They acknowledged that every entrance examination to each school and university, is based on grammar and that they are forced to use Thai to ensure adequate learning. For example:

“I cannot help it because of the grammar comprehension exam. We have to prepare our students to familiar with the school and university entrance examinations.”

(Teacher F)
Further, the groups conveyed the feeling that this problem would not be solved as the tradition of grammar focused exams was so entrenched in Thai educational systems.

“When we are talking about English exams, they have been all about grammar rules since I was in Year 1, about 50 years ago. It is very firmly established and I don’t think it can be changed.”

(Teacher T)

Yet, according to the 1996 curriculum, English teaching and learning methods in Thailand should have changed. In the curriculum documentation, the emphasis is on communicative approaches that develop proficiency in oral skills. For this reason, therefore, the examination, as well as teaching methodology should focus on interpersonal interaction between teachers and students in the target language. Despite this, all the teachers claimed that they still teach as they did ten years ago when the grammar-translation method and audiolingualism was advocated. This is clearly illustrated in the following excerpts from the second focus group transcriptions:

“I heard about that….so what is the point? What is the communicative approach? I don’t think Thai teachers know much about it. And for me, I’m using the grammar-based approach as I always have for seven years.”

(Teacher G)
That is a good word 'Communicative' but can we do this in our classes of 50 students? So what is the right method? I still use the translation and grammar-based approach where students don’t have to talk so much, it’s easy for me to manage the class, too. Who cares what approach you use with your students? The university examination is still based on grammar. If they change the exam style, we might change the way we teach students.”

(Teacher M)

Only the curriculum has been changed, not the teachers. In our school, we just changed the textbooks for each level. Those books are guided by an introduction in which they say they are the best for developing communicative skill, the teacher’s books are full of guidelines for target language usage and also oral activities. Guess what? We, teachers, are very smart. We can teach using those kind of books in our own way...the teacher-directed or teacher-centred, whatever. And of course, we use Thai for communication.”

(Teacher Q)

Therefore it would seem that even 1996 curriculum alone cannot encourage Thai teachers of English to use the target language in their classes. However, the teachers made several suggestions about things that might promote target language use in classes. These included developing the teachers’ English language proficiency; the implementation of an English-only policy in the class, in conjunction with giving the English department supervisor more power to enforce the implementation of this policy; supportive colleagues; opportunities for working with native-speakers; and improved pre-service programs.
All the teachers in the focus groups agreed that if they were proficient enough in English, they would feel more comfortable using the target language in classes. As with the written responses on the questionnaire, some teachers suggested that schools should provide English courses for Thai English teachers so that they may improve their oral English ability. Also, in accord with the written questionnaire responses, some suggested that the opportunity to go abroad would assist them to develop more ideas about using English in the classroom. For instance, one teacher said:

“Why don’t they send us to England for a couple of months so we can understand their culture and gain some experience?”

(Teacher E)

“If we could practice our knowledge all the time with the ‘experts’, we will be sure of ourselves and feel more comfortable using English.”

(Teacher N)

Some of the teachers suggested that it would be helpful if schools had a policy in all foreign language classes to exclusively use the target language for instruction. As some teachers explained:
If the principal says that the target language must be used 100% in foreign language classes I would think I have to try my best... I don’t want to lose my job.”

(Teacher B)

“We should have rules for all teachers and students that in foreign language classroom that is ‘No Thai’. Students don’t want to fail and teachers don’t want to be fired, right?”

(Teacher R)

Many of the focus group teachers indicated that the situation was very dependent on the head of the English department. Some teachers claimed that if their supervisors were not good at English, it became very difficult for them if they encountered problems with regard to language usage as there was no one they could go to for advice. Some argued that their supervisor should be a native English language speaker who would help them develop their oral skills. This is demonstrated in the following quote:

“When I have some problem, I think I would like to have some advise. It would be great if the head of my department was a native speaker, then she could correct all my mistakes and help me when I get stuck with the language. And of course, I would have to talk with her in English. That would be a good start.”

(Teacher L)
However, others felt that the issue of a native speaker supervisor was less important, so long as the person can provide assistance as required. For example:

“The supervisor is important, if she doesn’t enforce an ‘English only’ policy herself then, all teachers would not have the motivation to use English. So this policy would be forgotten. For me, it doesn’t matter, if the supervisor is a native speaker of English or Thai as long as she can assist me when I need help.”

(Teacher A)

Even so, many felt that practice at using English in “pretend” situations was not the same as facing real ones. They asserted that it might be helpful for their own English language development if they could work with native speakers. They suggested that schools hire more native speakers for teaching English and assign all Thai English teachers to work with them. For instance, one teacher said:

“We never face the real situation. Even when we study in class with a native speaker, I feel like we have to remember the grammatical patterns that she teaches us each day. Then we can prepare ourselves in order to answer her questions. It’s not real. If we had a chance to work with a native speaker everyday, it would be great.”

(Teacher T)

and another:

“Working with a native speaker might be a good way to improve teachers’ language ability. It must help.”

(Teacher Q)
In addition, other teachers suggested that it was not only the supervisor who had an important role to play in teachers’ target language use, but also their colleagues. Some teachers claimed that at times they felt bad when they tried to speak English because other teachers laughed at them. They felt that if they had some colleagues who were supportive, they would feel more comfortable.

“Teachers should be sincere and not ridicule other teachers’ mistakes. You don’t want someone to sympathise with you when you say something wrong, but don’t laugh at us. That way we will feel comfortable using the target language.”

(Teacher G)

Some claimed that it would be an advantage to work with other teachers when preparing lessons. They believe that if they could discuss their problems with colleagues this support for each other would be extremely beneficial.

“It would be great if we could work together. We could help each other to think about the activities, sometimes we could assist each other with the use of the target language.”

(Teacher C)

Many of the focus group teachers indicated that the pre-service program for teachers played an important role in influencing their use of English. Teachers claimed that they had never experienced being taught in English or having to speak it in front of a class. Some teachers argued that if they had had a chance to practice this
skill, they would be more confident and feel more comfortable using the target language. They felt that if this had occurred during their training and was combined with their course supervisor promoting the use of the target language in classes, they would have more awareness of the language and try to use English more often e.g.,

““I feel really sorry that my professors in the teacher training program in the university never let me practice speaking English in front of the class or even to communicate with my friends. I think it is easier if you start practising this skill when you are young.””

(Teacher R)

“(Teacherm) “The university professors should encourage and give more opportunities for pre-service teachers to practice using English for communication. But it’s too late for me now, maybe for the next generation.””

(Teacher M)

Summary

The results from the second round interviews showed that the focus group teachers disagreed with results from the questionnaire survey, which indicated that the strongest reason Thai English teachers did not use English is because of grammar focused exams. They felt that the factors which hindered the use of the target language were the teachers’ target language proficiency and their language anxiety. The teachers offered many suggestions as to how to encourage the use of the target language. These included professional development to improve teachers’ English language ability; the implementation of an “English only” policies in schools; changes in supervision; the encouragement to work co-operatively; and more practice using English in pre-service programs.
The purpose of this study was to describe the factors that prevent Thai teachers of English from using English in their classrooms. The study used two data collection instruments to gain information about the target language avoidance: focus group interviews and questionnaires. This chapter discusses the results reported in Chapter 5.

From an analysis of the data, certain patterns related to the teachers' beliefs and practices regarding the use of English and Thai emerged. The 220 Thai teachers of English who participated in this study generally agreed that they should teach by using the target language. They viewed the use of English as the most efficient way to promote their students' acquisition of that language. At the same time, however, they also agreed that it was best to use Thai, rather than English, for particular classroom activities, such as the teaching of grammar, vocabulary, reading, writing, and for some administrative purposes. They also cited many reasons why they considered the use of English to be impractical in their classroom.

Although there was a general consistency about causes of target language avoidance, the emphasis varied in the data collected from focus group discussions and that collected by way of questionnaires. Data obtained from the focus group interviews demonstrated that teachers avoided using English because of their poor target language proficiency and their anxiety in using English. They claimed that they did not have the ability to use English for communication and that this caused anxiety when speaking English in front of their students.
Most teachers were well aware of the focus on grammatical proficiency in the university entrance examinations. Because of this, they emphasised the need for clarity when teaching grammar. In the teachers’ opinion, however, clarity for most students was only achievable by using Thai. They felt that the complexity of English grammar would not be understood if it was taught in the target language.

6.1 Target Language Avoidance by Thai Teachers of English

An analysis of the data collected for the present study revealed a number of factors underlying Thai teachers’ avoidance of English in their classrooms. These include: teachers’ self awareness (low level of language proficiency, language anxiety, lack of confidence in the target language, fear of providing poor model); teachers background experience (the effect of teachers’ own schooling on their classroom practice, inadequate teacher training); issues pertaining to the students (low level of language proficiency, students’ age, students’ inadequate background knowledge, students’ expectations teachers using Thai, and students’ own reasons for studying English); classroom management (large class size, mixed ability classes, and bad behaviour); examinations (the focus on grammar, and the grammar-based university entrance examination); content (grammar content, translating difficult content, too much content for the time available); and departmental policies (the lack of encouragement within the English language department for using English).
6.1.1 Teachers' Self Awareness

i) Teachers' English Language Proficiency

All teachers in the focus group interviews claimed to have poor English proficiency resulting in high levels of anxiety about their language use. This was identified as one of the primary factors influencing Thai teachers' avoidance of English in their classrooms. On the large-scale questionnaire, teachers agreed with this; however, the weight of opinion identified the grammar-based examinations to be the main cause of target language avoidance. As shown above in the second phase focus groups, it was suggested that the reason for this difference might be cultural, that is, that Thai people do not want to lose face, and have difficulty expressing any deficiency in their teaching skills. This is particularly true for teachers who are well aware of their position as role models. If they acknowledged any lack of ability in English, this would have serious consequences for their careers. They would lose face in front of their students, their colleagues, their school principals and even in front of the researcher.

On the other hand, it may be that the teachers are bound by the responsibility of preparing students for exams which are known to test grammatical proficiency. For this reason, they would want to ensure their students' understanding of grammar rules by whatever means possible. Under these circumstances they might disregard their own poor language ability.

However, in response to the open ended questions in part three of the questionnaire, all teachers indicated that the enhancement of their English skills would encourage them to use the target language more in classes. This suggested that teachers were basically concerned about their poor English language proficiency.
This result is supported by the findings of other researchers (Allen & Valette, 1977; Brosh, 1996; F. Chambers, 1991; G. Chambers, 1992; Dickson, 1996; Harbord, 1992; Horwitz, 1996; Medgyes, 1983; Medgyes, 1986; Medgyes, 1992; Medgyes, 1996; Reves & Medgyes, 1994).

The reason for teachers' poor English language proficiency may be partially explained by the teacher training selection process in Thailand. It may also be explained by the status of teachers in Thailand. Generally, those students who choose to enter teacher colleges have achieved lower tertiary entrance scores in the National University Entrance Examination. Information from the Ministry of University Affairs (1999a) has revealed that candidates who achieved scores of 55% or above could enrol in the Faculty of Education. By contrast, scores of 62.5% were required to study in the Faculty of Mass Communication and 82.5% to enrol in the Faculty of Arts (Literature). Frequently, a career in education is the last choice of prospective university students (Office of the National Education Commission, 1999). This is partly attributable to the position of teachers in Thai society and to the fact that teachers in Thailand get lower salaries than other professions (Hayes, 1996).

Information from the National Statistical Office (1998) shows that salaries for teachers remain at a low level. For example, new teachers graduating with a Bachelors' degree are paid 6,530 Baht² per month, while a secretary, with a lower Bachelor's degree, earns 7,119 Baht per month. Other examples of careers requiring a Bachelors' degree, and which earn more than teachers, include accountants at 12,301 Baht per month, human resource officers at 12,488 Baht per month and even salespeople who can earn 13,999 Baht per month. As a result, for those with a high

\[2\text{ AUS$ 1 = 23 Baht in November 2000}\]
level of English language proficiency, there are better-paid careers available and as a consequence, many teachers in Thailand are in the education field by default.

Although financial recompense is not the only motivating factor for teachers, it does mean that due to their low-level salaries, it is also difficult for teachers (both motivationally and financially) to take courses to improve their English. Those teachers whose English proficiency does improve then may be attracted to other professions as their skill is better recognised financially outside the classroom (Office of the Rajabhat Institutes Council, 1998).

This is a difficult problem for English education in Thailand. It is a situation that can only be addressed if the status of teaching and the entrance requirements for study in education are challenged. To attract high calibre teachers, the entrance requirements for students in teaching colleges need to be raised. Moreover, the government needs to implement regulations that require teachers to gain appropriate qualifications. However, even though this may act as disincentive for teachers to go into the teaching school, it would have long-term benefits for education Thailand.

ii) Teachers’ Language Anxiety

All teachers from the focus group interviews agreed that language anxiety was a primary problem. The teachers said they felt anxious when they had to teach in English. Even so, the data from the questionnaires suggests that anxiety would only slightly affect teachers’ use of English. It may be that questionnaire respondents have never faced such a situation. For example, one teacher who responded negatively to the statement, “I am not afraid of making mistakes when I speak in English”, suggested she rarely spoke English anyway:
I use English only for pronouncing some English words in classes, so I have never felt afraid of making mistakes as I am well prepared. I never have a chance to be afraid, not only me, I'm sure all teachers do not have a chance to speak English that much to make them feel anxious because if they start to feel anxious or afraid they can stop and switch to Thai. I'm not sure about my answer to this question.”

(Primary public teacher)

However, the impact of language anxiety and target language use has also been observed by Horwitz (1992; 1993; 1996) who noted that teachers with high levels of language anxiety tend to use the target language less in the classroom.

6.1.2 Teachers Background Experience

i) The Effects of Teachers’ Own Schooling on Their Classroom Practice

In the focus group interviews, the participants were asked what their own language teachers at school had done and how it affected their practice now. Some teachers revealed that their own language teachers had engaged in many classroom behaviours that are now considered undesirable. They recalled an emphasis on rote-learning vocabulary, along with the deductive presentation of the rules of English grammar. They also noted that their own teachers did not use a communicative approach, in fact, they had never heard their teachers use English for communication in class. This, they claimed, has impacted on their own inability to communicate in English. If the teachers’ own learning experiences have involved emphasis on
grammar instead of on communication skills, it is perhaps not surprising that they feel their own classrooms should be conducted in the same way even though some deemed this to be "undesirable". This finding is supported by Grossman (1990) and Freeman (1994) who proposed that teachers often trace the evolution of their classroom practices to the way in which they themselves were taught. Similarly, Bailey (1996) claims that "we teach as we have been taught rather than we have been trained to teach" (p.11).

ii) Inadequate Teacher Training

Fourteen teachers in the focus group interviews, as well as 73% of responses in the questionnaire, noted that the lack of professional development opportunities affects their use of English in the classroom. Tedick and Walker (1994) contend that pre-service teachers need to be taught how to instruct in the target language. However, the teachers in this study reported that their training was largely theoretical and lacking in sufficient opportunities to practice their teaching. They also revealed that their training emphasised the grammar-based, translation approach, to language instruction rather than the communicative approach.

The results of this study reveal that Thai teachers agree their initial teacher-training to be of little advantage in their classroom experiences. Hayes (1996) also found that his Thai interviewees felt their training program was not relevant to their practice. This may be due to the curriculum in universities which in practice does not emphasise the communicative approach. In fact, while the Faculties of Education in all Thai universities offer courses for English language improvement in all four macro skill areas, as well as the theory of language teaching, very few offer instruction in second language teaching methods (Chiangmai University, 2000b;
Kasetsart University, 1999; Rajabhat Institute Chandrakasem, 1999; Srinakharinwirot University, 2000b).

Senior university students are required to do English teaching practicums and are assigned to schools for one semester. Each student works in a school under the responsibility of a practising teacher who acts as their trainer. The student's supervisor from university also observes his/her progress once a month. While this monitoring system is common practice in many countries, in Thailand it actually perpetuates the current system, as more often than not the model the students follow is non-communicative and grammar based, and, more importantly, with Thai as the language of instruction.

The problem is further complicated for primary teachers who are normally trained under a “Primary Education” program. This requires them to learn to teach all subjects, including English (Chiengmai University, 2000a; Rajabhat Institute, 2000; Srinakharinwirot University, 2000a). However, little distinction is made between the teaching methodologies for different subject areas. Primary trained English teachers do not received adequate English language input. From the data presented it seems that the teacher training program in Thailand needs to provide Thai teachers of English with role models which encourage them to use English for instruction. Moreover, it should allow them opportunities to practise a communicative teaching approach. In addition, pre-service English professors need to provide effective models of English use for their students. Also, the English teaching program for pre-service teachers should not distinguish training in “Primary Education” and “Secondary Education”, at least with regard to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) methodology. By doing so the trainee teachers could receive a
more in-depth understanding of specific English teaching approaches. If this is done in the target language the trainees would also acquire more English language input themselves, and such an approach would provide a positive model for English language usage, rather than target language avoidance, as is the current situation.

6.1.3 Issues Pertaining to the Students

i) Low Level of Language Proficiency

When dealing with students with low proficiency, the teachers said that they must use Thai to present the material. They believed that these students could not understand lessons presented in English unless they received a great deal of additional help from the teacher in Thai. This finding is consistent with the research of Atkinson (1987), Franklin (1990) and Rollmann (1994).

The teachers also generally agreed that low proficiency students have difficulty understanding the lesson, even when Thai is used. The teachers felt that it would be time consuming if they only use the target language for instruction. (Also see section 5.1.3).

ii) Students’ Age

The teachers in this study, particularly those of primary levels in both private and public schools, saw the need to use Thai as the language of instruction for younger students. They believed that these students had particular difficulty in understanding lessons presented in English. Thus, the age of the class was a further determining factor in the use of Thai in English language classes. This influence was greater among the lower aged students, particularly those in Year 1. Teachers attributed the need to instruct in Thai to the younger students’ inexperience with
language in general and specifically to their inexperience with English (especially in its printed form) within the wider community. Therefore, this is not the problem with their proficiency per se, it relates as much to the students' language background as it does their age.

It is possible that some of the teachers in primary schools had a degree in "English teaching" rather than "Primary Education". "English teaching" courses in universities in Thailand generally train pre-service teachers to teach in secondary schools. Pre-service teachers in "Primary Education" programs, on the other hand, are trained to teach Mathematics, Social Sciences, Sciences, Art, the Thai language as well as the English language (Chiangmai University, 2000a; Chiangmai University, 2000b; Rajabhat Institute, 2000; Srinakharinwirot University, 2000a; Srinakharinwirot University, 2000b). As a result, teachers with an "English teaching" degree might have difficulty with primary levels because they have not been trained to teach such young students.

iii) Students' Expectations for Teachers Using Thai

The teachers in this study reported that their choice of language for instruction was also dependent on the students’ expectations. Teachers agreed that students felt satisfied when lessons were introduced in Thai since they could understand the content in detail. This supports the findings by Atkinson (1987), Franklin (1990) and Rollmann (1994) which point out that students prefer that their teachers include some of the first language in their instruction.

According to the results from the questionnaire, however, the student expectations did not appear to affect the teachers’ use of Thai or English in the class in this study. Some teachers, who reported that their students preferred them to use
English for instruction, still used Thai to introduce grammar lessons. On the other hand, some teachers, who claimed that their students expected them to use Thai in class, used English for instruction. This contradiction seems to diminish the importance of this as a contributing factor in teachers' target language avoidance.

iv) Students' Objectives and Attitudes Toward Language Study

In the focus group interviews, the teachers argued that the students' reasons for learning English affected their use of English. The teachers felt that their students did not pay attention to content other than grammar. This suggests that most students are motivated by the need to pass the grammar-based exams. Therefore, whether the teachers use Thai or English might be dependent on the students' motivation. Many language education researchers have noted difficulties encountered by teachers in their attempts to use the target language consistently in their instruction because of student resistance to such language use. Garden (1996) observes that many teachers consider target language use problematic because of students' low motivation for language study and lack of interest in language learning, a belief echoed by Savignon (1991). Guthrie (1984; 1987) also proposes that teaching assistants reserve their use of the target language for those purposes least likely to disrupt the continued functioning of the class, a view that Nerenz and Knop (1982) support for secondary language classes.

Several teachers considered their students incapable of understanding English, and attributed this to anxiety, disinterest, or lack of language ability. Students' own willingness to accept the use of English as the language of instruction is an important consideration. This creates something of a vicious circle. Teachers do not use English because it is unintelligible for their students. These students themselves require
instruction in Thai, but by doing so they can never achieve proficiency in English. This perpetual cycle seems omnipresent in much of Thai English teaching and learning, and presents a major obstacle for change in this area of pedagogy.

6.1.4 Classroom Management

i) Large Class Size

Most schools in Thailand have approximately 50 to 60 students in each class. Teachers in the focus groups and questionnaire surveys identified large class size as an important reason for not using the target language as a medium of instruction. This is similar to findings by Franklin (1990). In Franklin’s research, 82% of respondents suggested that the large class size made it difficult for them to use the target language.

Discussions with teachers in the first round of interviews highlighted their concerns about the large numbers of students in their classes. They reported that when they carried out communicative activities with the whole class, many students did not pay attention. This in turn leads to disciplinary problems as the teachers feel it is impossible to manage large classes while they were using English. Thus, it would seem that Thai teachers, therefore, avoid using English, not because of the large class size, but because of the resultant difficulties with student behaviour.

ii) Mixed-ability Classroom

The data show that teachers believe mixed ability classes to be an impediment to teaching through the medium of the target language. This supports research by Mitchell (1988) and Franklin (1990) whose participants in those studies agreed that the realities of mixed ability classes make the use of the target language impossible.
The teachers reported mixed ability classes to be a problem due to the presence of low proficiency students. They agreed that they could not use English because these students would not understand the lesson and would behave badly. This is the same dilemma as the mixture of low proficiency students and behaviour discussed above. It is a cyclic problem where one thing leads to another and back to the same problem (as shown in Figure 6.1 below) and it is difficult to find a solution which will break the pattern.

Figure 6.1 The cyclic problem

Grammar instruction

Non-communicative teaching

Student boredom

Thai language to control

Discipline problems

Communicative tasks

Non-communicative teaching

Lack of control through English

Thai language to control

Discipline problems

and
iii) Bad Behaviour

One of the other reasons that teachers gave for using Thai in class is to manage students' behaviour, particularly with low proficiency students, as discussed above. Teachers identified the need to discipline in Thai. This is supported by Franklin (1990) who has also shown that teachers found it difficult to use the target language to manage classes.

The teachers also generally agreed that low proficiency students could not be trusted to work with other students. For instance, they felt that the students, in fact, would behave badly if asked to work in pairs. However, it may be that the problem lies not with the students and their ability, but rather with the teachers. It is quite possible that teachers with good classroom control would not find low ability students a problem. Unfortunately the survey data cannot prove or disprove this hypothesis. However, it is clear that, for many teachers, students with low level of proficiency pose a serious threat to the use of English as the medium of instruction.

The problem of students' behaviour is difficult to address. In many ways it can be a reflection of the teachers' practices, rather than simply the inherent qualities of the students. This may be particularly so in the case of Thai teachers, some of whom are both unqualified and untrained. But even where teachers are qualified, the type of lessons and teaching approaches, such as the grammar-translation method, may be less than interesting for the students and may actually cause discipline problems. This suggests the need for a methodology which motivates students. One such approach is "Communicative Language Teaching" which focuses on individualised learning, paired activities and group work. This approach actively involves the students in their own learning, and as a consequence is more motivating.
for them (Harmer, 1998). This methodology is actually promoted in the Thai curriculum (Department of Curriculum and Instruction Development, 1996) (see Chapter two for more details), but despite this, teachers are not employing these methods. Amongst other reasons, they feel that they cannot with the large student numbers they teach and because of their perception about potential discipline problems.

6.1.5 Content

i) Grammar Content

The importance of teaching grammar and the appropriate language of instruction for this was consistently mentioned throughout the focus group interviews and in the questionnaire responses. 14 of the 20 focus group teachers saw the need for using Thai when teaching grammar. Questionnaire responses generally agreed with this. In the teachers' view, it was impractical to use the target language in a grammar lesson, as they believe that the content is difficult to explain in English and students might not understand clearly.

Target language use when teaching grammar has also been addressed by Dickson (1996), Duff and Polio (1990), Harbord (1992), Mitchell (1988), Morris (1997), Polio and Duff (1994) and Wing (1980) whose participants found the teaching of grammar to be actually more difficult in the target language, because they perceived limitations in the students' understanding of grammatical systems in general, and in their grasp of the target language. They also agreed that they could better explain the grammar in their native language.

However, because the teaching of grammar is all-pervasive in their English classes, these Thai students' opportunities to acquire naturalistic language skills are
greatly reduced. For Thailand two solutions are possible: firstly, the emphasis on grammar could be reduced. Secondly, teachers should be encouraged to use English in grammar lessons. This can be done by using simple and direct explanations. In another way, teachers can explicitly teach and use grammatical terms in the target language (Duff & Polio, 1990). In fact, Kalivoda (1990) argues for the exclusive use of the target language in class, including its use for grammatical explanations. She argues that this should promote oral proficiency and communicative skills. Similarly, Terrell (1991) claims that when using the target language, not only does the student’s understanding of grammar improve but he/she also receives a great deal of listening practice and experience with the target language for real communicative purposes.

ii) Translating Difficult Content

Teachers in this study believed that they should use Thai to translate difficult English words, sentences or for reading lessons. This finding accords with Harbord (1992) and Klinghammer (1990) whose participants argued that first language translation was a useful technique for second language teaching.

Wong-Fillmore (1985) points out that translation, instead of making the target language input more comprehensible to the students, tends to have the effect of encouraging them to ignore the target language. She claims:

When learners can count on getting the information that is being communicated to them in language they already know, they do not find it necessary to pay attention when the language they do not understand is being used. Observations in classrooms where this method has been used have shown that children tend to tune out when the language they do not know is being spoken.

(p.35)

In the communicative approach, teachers can use various of materials or techniques to explain the complex concepts without necessarily using the first
language for translation (Richards and Rodgers, 1992). Therefore, Thai teachers need to try to use appropriate resources or to teach their students by using the context as a clue, otherwise, students will remember only the definition, and remain unable to use the target language form. Thus, it would seem that Thai English teachers need to expand and develop their repertoire of teaching techniques and approaches in all aspects of English, but especially with respect to the teaching of grammar.

iii) Too Much Content for the Time Available

Thai teachers of English in the focus group interviews identified a number of factors relating to the curriculum and content that influenced their choice of language for instruction. They referred to the large amount of material that they were expected to cover and the limited amount of time available. The teachers felt these demands and limitations made the use of the target language problematic. Since they found it very difficult to cover all the material in one semester, they needed to use Thai to present the material clearly and quickly. This relates to the previous findings of Morris (1997) where university teaching assistants attributed their use of the first language in part to a perceived need to present information efficiently. For this reason, they placed great importance on the need for clarity in their class presentations. Moreover, they feared that the exclusive use of target language would result in confusion and misunderstanding, which in turn would require students to ask questions that consume valuable class time. Atkinson (1987) and Dickson (1996) also note timesaving as one of the principles for using the first language.

However, this would seem to indicate a misunderstanding of the 1996 National curriculum which does not prescribe particular textbooks for each level, rather it presents learning objectives in each subject. It is the responsibility of each
school to choose the appropriate textbook to achieve these objectives. The large amount of material, claimed by teachers to be problematic, is not the result of any curriculum directive. Instead, it seems to stem from the teachers' beliefs or institutional demands. Some teachers believe that more textbooks means better students. Parents tend to think the same way. As one teacher from the focus group interviews explained, some parents prefer their children to study many textbooks, as they assume that the children will acquire more knowledge this way. These attitudes may be causing schools to assign a lot of material in each subject area and as a result, it is difficult for teachers to cover all the textbooks in the time available.

Another reason for teachers feeling time constraints might be because each school is required to arrange the extra-curricula activities, such as sports days, religious days, father's day, mother's day, et cetera, to enhance students' pastoral and cultural development. As a result, classes sometimes have to fit in with these activities. These external constraints and the perceptions of teaching staff, school administration and parents toward textbook learning are difficult to counter. It may require even more explicit statements about approaches from the MOE. It also requires a greater dispersal of information about the underlying principles of "Communicative Language Teaching" for school personnel and teachers.

6.1.6 Examinations

i) The Focus on Grammar

Although there was a difference in emphasis between the focus groups and questionnaire, the grammar-based exams appeared to cause considerable concern for teachers. When preparing students for examination it requires that they place heavy
emphasis on the students' knowledge and understanding of English grammar. Teachers, therefore, believed that this is only possible if Thai is used as the language of instruction.

The National University Entrance Examination is the most important one for students who wish to continue into higher education. An important component of this exam is an evaluation of the students' English language ability in vocabulary, grammar and reading comprehension skills (see Appendix A for a sample of the National English Entrance Examination). In addition, entrance exams for secondary schools also evaluate these skills (see Appendix E for a sample of lower-secondary entrance examinations and Appendix F for a sample of the secondary entrance examinations). Therefore, most teachers feel a heavy responsibility when preparing students for these exams. In doing so they follow the format of earlier exams in order to provide practice for their students. As a consequence, there is a strong washback effect with teachers continuing to teach to the test, and the exams repeatedly dominating their teaching practice. Thus it can be seen that there is a great need to reformulate the exams and include tasks which test students' ability in all four macro skills.

It also seems that the teachers themselves are exasperated by this situation. Because they were also taught using this model, they continue to emulate this model, as evidenced from participants' beliefs, that their own language teachers serve as positive role models for their own teaching.
6.1.7 Departmental Policies

i) The Lack of Encouragement for Using English

Although many teachers agree that teaching through the medium of the target language is desirable, this maybe difficult to maintain when departmental policies do not endeavour to enforce this approach. This supports research done by others, such as Duff and Polio (1990), whose participants report that their departments did not enforce a target language only policy, and may even be unaware of the language used in classes. Therefore, it would be helpful if schools have a policy regarding the use of the target language for instruction. This idea has been promoted in previous research (eg. F. Chambers, 1991; G. Chambers, 1992; Harbord, 1992) where it has been suggested that “target language only” policies reduce teachers’ use of their students’ first language.

This problem is even more serious when the heads of departments do not believe in the importance of Communicative Language Teaching approach. A possible solution would be to encourage teachers, who are not familiar with this approach, to visit schools where teachers already use pair and group work as a regular teaching strategies, and where the target language is used as the medium of instruction. The visiting teachers could be invited to observe successful teachers in action, and when they felt comfortable with this methodology they might try it out in a co-operative manner. By employing peer mentoring, teachers may be encouraged to implement a similar methodology.
6.2 Differences between the Teachers

Even though, there were some differences in emphasis between participants in the focus groups (i.e. the teachers’ poor English language ability) and those who responded to the questionnaire (e.g. grammar based examinations were the reason English was not used), there was a general consensus about the reasons that Thai teachers avoid using English. However, in terms of the questionnaire, some differences between teachers working in different setting were evident. An analysis of the data showed that there was a significant difference between teachers working in different schools and sectors. These variables include: Primary versus Secondary (teachers’ language ability, teacher’s training, age of students, mixed ability classroom, university entrance examination); Private versus Public (effects of teachers’ own schooling, departmental policies).

6.2.1 Primary versus Secondary

i) Teachers’ Language Ability

This variable produced significant differences between teachers in primary public schools to those in secondary private schools. Teachers in the private system were significantly less likely to identify their language ability as inhibiting them from using English. This might be for several reasons: although, it has only been a compulsory curriculum for all primary public schools in Thailand since 1996, in private schools, they have been free to offer English courses before that time. As a result, private schools teachers may have had a more extensive experience with English and feel more confident in their own ability. Teachers in primary public schools may not have had adequate in-service programs for the new curriculum or
may also be restricted by a lack of supporting materials (Department of Curriculum and Instruction Development, 1999). A further reason may be that teachers in the public system actually do have lower English language ability (Bunnag, 2000). Teachers usually receive better pay in private schools, particularly in the secondary level (Office of the National Education Commission, 1998) and as a result, teachers with higher abilities are often attracted to positions in private schools.

ii) Teacher Training

Significant differences were found between the primary private school teachers and the secondary public teachers with regards to teacher training. The teachers in primary private schools agreed more strongly than did the group of secondary public teachers that, in their own professional development, the teaching of grammar was emphasised and that they had not been encouraged to use Thai in classroom instruction. This might be because of their educational background – 28 of the 50 primary private school teachers in this study graduated with majors in subjects other than English, while 13 of the 50 secondary public school teachers graduated with English-majors. As a result, those primary private school teachers who had never attended training programs might agree more strongly with the statement regarding inadequate teacher’s training. This is illustrated in Figure 6.1 which shows a diagram of the teachers’ educational background.
iii) Age of Students

There were significance differences between primary public school teachers and those in secondary private schools with regard to the age of the students and its effect on the use of English. Teachers in the secondary system were less concerned that the age of the students affects their use of English. This could be for the reason that teachers at secondary level have little experience of teaching young students. However, it is unclear why the other two groups of teachers (primary private and secondary public) were not significantly different from each other or from the primary public and secondary private teachers. It may be that the setting of teaching impacts in some way on this factor.

iv) Mixed-ability Classroom

Teachers in the primary system strongly agreed and in much higher proportions than did those in the secondary system that mixed ability classrooms influenced their use of English for instruction. Perhaps, it could be that because in the secondary system the students are divided according to their areas of interest such as
Sciences, Art, or languages. They are already streamed in some way and this lessens the occurrence of mixed ability classes. Further, because those who enrol in English majors are required to have high language proficiency the likelihood of mixed ability classrooms in secondary schools is further diminished. On the other hand, at the primary level, all classes have mixed abilities because streaming does not occur. Therefore, because teachers in primary schools have greater experience with this situation, they are more likely to agree more that the mixed ability of students affect their teaching practice.

v) University Entrance Examination

The data from the questionnaire showed that the variable of university entrance examinations provided significant differences between teachers in primary schools and secondary schools. It showed that the teachers in the secondary system obtained significantly higher agreement than did those in the primary sector. Clearly, secondary teachers need to be more aware of the requirements of university entrance exams than do primary teachers. In fact, primary teachers’ inexperience with the pressure of teaching students for university entry may have meant that their responses were not well informed.

6.2.2 Private versus Public

i) Effects of Teachers’ Own Schooling

The data analysis revealed that primary private school teachers had a higher level of agreement than did those in primary public schools regarding the effect of their own schooling. This might relate to the educational background of primary private teachers. Some primary private teachers had graduated in areas other than
English, hence, they may not have attended appropriate training programs in teaching English, and as a consequence, teach by imitating the way they had been taught in their own schooling.

b) Departmental Policies

Teachers in private schools did not agree strongly with statements that their supervisors had never encouraged them to use English. Most private schools are independent and are not bound in the same way as public school teachers in their implementation of English language instruction (Tippanon, 1999). They have the flexibility to implement policies, such as employing native English speakers as teachers, establishing language centres, and offering advanced English courses, as well as the opportunities to develop teaching materials to promote teachers' and students' language ability, and to attract students from the public schools (Wichairath, 1999).

This could be the reason that the school administrators and English department supervisors in private schools attempt to maintain teaching quality by advising their teachers of the importance of English for instruction.
In this chapter, the main findings of this study are summarised. It also includes a discussion of the pedagogic implications, and suggestions for future research.

7.1 Summary of the main findings

Target language use in the classroom has been a topic of discussion and research amongst language instructors for many years. The avoidance of the target language in classroom has serious implications for foreign language learning, as students encounter too little input and interaction to expand their own knowledge of the target language.

From the review of the literature in chapter 2, it can be seen that access to comprehensible input is one of the key factors in SLA. In addition, learner production is another important factor. It not only enhances fluency and indirectly generates more comprehensible input, but also it facilitates second language learning by providing learners with opportunities to produce comprehensible output. Learners achieve this by modifying and approximating their production toward more target-like use of the language. Further, interactions, between native speakers/non-native speakers and in the classroom between students and their teachers, are also important for providing learners with opportunities to receive both comprehensible input and to produce comprehensible output, both of which are essential for second language learning. Finally, interaction allows learners to obtain ample feedback – a third important factor in the second language acquisition process.
The primary goal of foreign/second language learning is to acquire communicative competence; students need an opportunity to learn skills and strategies for using the target language to communicate meanings in real-life situations. In order to do this, the language teacher should provide linguistic input at an appropriate level of complexity for the learners which can be achieved through interaction in the target language. In Thai EFL classes, this means using English as the medium of instruction and avoiding the use of Thai.

The data from the present study, collected through focus group interviews and a large-scale questionnaire, revealed that the Thai teachers of English believe the target language should be used in the language classroom. However, they find it difficult to carry this out. The reasons they gave related to the teachers themselves (e.g. their poor English language ability, anxiety about using English) as well as other factors. These included the nature of the students, issues to do with classroom management, the prescribed content of the course, the exams which focus on grammar, departmental policies and inadequate teacher training programs.

In this study, the findings from the large-scale questionnaire were slightly different from those of the focus group interviews. There were significant differences between the private and public school teachers, and also in the responses of primary and secondary teachers. These included differences with respect to factors of the teachers' language ability, the effects of the teachers' own schooling and their teacher training. It also included differences of opinion about the age of their students, mixed ability classrooms, university entrance examinations, and departmental policies.

Regardless of where the data was obtained (i.e. focus groups or questionnaire) all the teachers were especially concerned about their language ability. They felt a
need for ways to help them develop their oral English language proficiency, although they did offer many suggestions about ways that they could be encouraged to use of English in their classes. These included implementing programs to develop teachers' language ability; implementing an "English only" policy in the classroom; changes in the role of the head of department; encouraging teachers to work co-operatively; and more practice using English, particularly in pre-service and in-service programs.

7.2 Pedagogical Implications of this Study for Education in Thailand

"We need to make the language real here and now. By teaching in the target language we can make it something that they themselves experience and use today. It is not just a vehicle for exercises and activities, to be put into real use sometime later."

Halliwell and Jones (1991, p. 1)

With these words, Halliwell and Jones described the goals and challenges of the foreign language classroom, a classroom that provides comprehensible input and meaningful interaction in the target language for students to acquire the language they need. It is hoped that this study will contribute to knowledge on understanding the importance of the use of the target language.

It would seem from the data collection that many things about the situation in Thailand need to be changed in order to improve the way of teachers' approach teaching English. The responses from the questionnaire survey show that the teachers felt that pre-service training did not cover the use of English in class and while teachers were trained to teach the communicative approach, in reality the focus remained on grammar. It would also seen that the Thai government needs to ensure the quality of pre-service teacher education. Within this training, it is apparent that the primacy of foreign language input and interaction should be stressed. This was
exemplified in the transcripts of the focus group interviews which indicate that teachers encounter difficulties in speaking English to students as they lack opportunities to practice it. One way to achieve this would be through the implementation of the communicative language teaching, which in turn is in line with the current curriculum. The teacher-training program should also provide opportunities for pre-service teachers to learn new classroom management techniques that incorporate the use of the target language. That is to say the pre-service program should develop a curriculum which adequately prepares pre-service teachers for their careers. As suggested by Tedick and Walker (1994; 1995), professional development experiences should offer practitioners more opportunities to improve and practice their use of the target language so that they can use it confidently. For these reasons, it seems that it is vitally important that the professors in the teacher training colleges not only be well qualified, but also be able to provide exemplary behaviour by using the target language in their instruction, thereby encouraging pre-service teachers to use target language in their own practice. A similar model should also be provided in in-service programs. Such a model is important because from what the teachers reported in the focus groups, they did not believe they need to use the target language as they were never taught this way themselves.

Although within curriculum documents, there has been a shift in the language teaching paradigm in Thailand from audio-lingual and grammar translation methodologies to a communicative approach, in practice this has not been the case. From the responses of the questionnaire survey and focus group interviews, teachers contend that additional support by way of English language courses and experience in English speaking countries might help them to improve their English language skills.
It is clearly apparent that in-service programs are required to upgrade the language skills and the teaching methodologies of practising EFL teachers in Thailand. However, for this to happen, school administrations need to be made aware of the potential of in-service programs to improve their teaching staff’s effectiveness.

In addition, the teachers themselves need to become better aware of their own classroom practices. Of particularly importance is an awareness of the influences on the use of the language they use for instruction. In this present study, teachers reported that it was only feasible to use Thai when introducing grammar and when doing translations. While it is not possible to avoid teaching grammar, teachers should consider alternative ways of presenting this material so that students are given more exposure to the target language. Duff and Polio (1990) and Polio and Duff (1994) argue that when teachers are aware of using their first language, it is easier for them to replace this use with the target language.

Because of the generally low level of English language proficiency that foreign language teachers possess, the maintenance and improvement of their language skills must be an ongoing process (Peyton, 1998). Certainly, the teachers in this study expressed concerns about their less than adequate English ability. Thai teachers of English, therefore, require professional development not just to improve their English teaching, but also to develop their general English proficiency. From what the teachers suggested, they see a need to talk with native or fluent speakers of the target language about a wide range of topics and to read extensively in the target language to maintain and expand their vocabulary, grammatical knowledge, and cultural awareness.
Finally, it would seem that teachers still “teach to the test”. Currently, the requirements of the National University Entrance Examination contradict the objectives of the 1996 English national curriculum for upper secondary level. The curriculum emphasises the development of students’ communicative skills, whereas the English National University Entrance Examination continues to focus on rules of grammar, vocabulary knowledge and reading comprehension. In order to achieve the curriculum’s goal, the national exams should be reformulated to accommodate other language skills. As it stands, teachers are not being trained to teach the curriculum and the improvement of the students’ communication skills is difficult to achieve.

7.3 Limitations of the Study

Findings from the present study need to be viewed with caution, as a number of limitations exist. First of all, the sample size of participants in this study is limited. The sample populations were 200 of 2,336 Thai teachers of English in Bangkok area; hence, the results may not be representative of teachers’ belief in general.

In addition, the sample populations of this study were from Bangkok area, and as such the findings may not be generalisable to EFL teachers in other parts of Thailand since attitudes and practices may differ in rural areas or in other demographic settings.

Moreover, since this study involves a self-report measure, it has been anticipated that social desirability may have had certain effects on some participants’ responses. For example, some participants may have been reluctant to give unfavourable or negative responses toward target language use for fear that they would have appeared to be ignorant or closed-minded, especially when they were
teachers. Undeniably, this might have resulted in somewhat less than complete accuracy of the findings.

7.4 Recommendations for Further Study

This section consists of the recommendations for further research as suggested by the present study.

7.4.1 This study analyses the beliefs of Thai teachers of English in the Bangkok area. It does not endeavour to collect and analyse the beliefs of teachers of other foreign languages, or of teachers in other provinces. To obtain additional perspectives on such beliefs, additional research is required.

7.4.2 Previous research encourages the exclusive use of the target language as the best way for students to acquire that language. Very little research supports teachers' notion that the use of first language is better for teaching some content such as grammar. Further study is needed to either verify or disprove this claim.

7.4.3 As significant differences were found between primary school teachers and secondary private schools teachers the result of this study suggest that the age of students affects teachers English language avoidance. However, it is unclear why the other two groups were not significantly different. Further studies might investigate how the teacher training programs, the context of their teaching and other factors (yet to be identified) might impact on this in some way.

7.4.4 The teachers' beliefs about language teaching might be different from their school practices. Research investigating how teachers teach in their classes, the amount of target language used, and the situations in which the use of
English is considered problematic, may present some other factors that have been overlooked in this study.

7.4.5 This study does not address the learning outcomes of the students when using the target language as the medium for instruction. Much further study is required to investigate the important question about the effect of target language avoidance on student learning outcomes.

7.5 The Significance of the Study

It is hoped that this research will significantly contribute to our pedagogic knowledge in a number of ways. Practitioners may use this research to become more aware of classroom practices. It may encourage them to examine their own classroom practices and analyse the reasons why they use or do not use English in their classroom teaching. Specialists in methodology may also use the findings to enhance teacher development programs, such as providing opportunities for pre-service teachers to develop appropriate classroom management techniques using the target language. Most importantly, it may help Thai teachers to use the target language more effectively in their teaching. Finally, it will provide a base line for future investigations into ways of increasing positive outcomes in EFL contexts, one area overlooked in current SLA research.
REFERENCES

Freeman & J. Richards (Eds.), *Teacher learning in language teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.


Redefining the boundaries of language study. (pp. 145-182). Boston: Heinle and Heinle.


Department of Curriculum and Instruction Development. (1996). *[Research On-line]*. Department of Curriculum and Instruction Development, Ministry of Education.


Office of the National Education Commission. (1998).  bağlı , จำนวนผู้สำเร็จการศึกษา [Table 12: Total of students graduating in each level]


APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: English National University Entrance Examination 1998 ..........200
APPENDIX B: Sample of interview transcript .................................................... 213
APPENDIX C: Questionnaire schedule ............................................................... 227
APPENDIX D: Categories of responses of focus groups ........................................ 254
APPENDIX E: Sample of lower-secondary entrance examination ...................... 257
APPENDIX F: Sample of upper-secondary entrance examination ...................... 262
APPENDIX A: English National University Entrance Examination 1998
PART I: QUESTIONS 1-35

Directions: Choose the best answer for each blank.

Situation A: Two friends meet in front of the school just as the flag is being raised.

Sue: Hi, you’re late.
Tina: __1__!
Sue: I overslept because the alarm didn’t go off, or it rang and didn’t __2__ it. My mom had to wake me up. What about you? __3__?
Tina: I didn’t have anything ready this morning. I had to iron this blouse and skirt. I __4__ last night; but I was so tired when I got home from the library, __5__.
Sue: As for me, it’s my own fault. I watched TV until two in the morning.
Tina: __6__ your mom had to wake you up. You’ll probably be nodding off all day at school, too. Did you __7__ get your homework done?
Sue: Remember, we have to give that report together this morning.
Tina: Oh! I forgot all about it.
Sue: What! __8__ I can’t present this thing by myself. You’ll have to tell Ms. Kane that you didn’t do it. Maybe she’ll let us present it on Friday.
Tina: Well, let’s hope Ms. Kane __9__, Tina.
Sue: Here she is now. She looks pretty happy. This should be a good time.

1. 1. Don’t blame me.
   3. My watch is accurate
   2. You must be joking
   4. That makes two of us
2. 1. listen to
   3. attend to
   2. hear
   4. observe
3. 1. Do you have an apology
   3. What’s your excuse
   2. Do you feel any regret
   4. Why are you sorry
4. 1. used to do it
   3. did it
   2. should have done it
   4. did it
5. 1. stayed up all night
   3. couldn’t sleep at all
   2. studied for Ms. Kane’s exam
   4. went right to bed
6. 1. No wonder
   3. My goodness
   2. By all means
   4. What a surprise
7. 1. at all
   3. mostly
   2. a least
   4. better
8. 1. You’ve already presented it?
   3. We should not be worried
   2. You want to do it alone?
   4. We're in big trouble.
9. 1. I’m really sorry about this
   3. I’m so grateful to you.
   2. I’ll never accept this
   4. I’ll give you my word
10. 1. comes to class on time
    3. is in an understanding mood
    2. doesn’t return our homework
    4. doesn’t forget our report
11. 1. We’d better not let her find out
    3. Can you keep it a secret?
    2. Who’s going to break the bad news?
    4. Let’s leave while we can.
Situation B: Two friends are talking in the office just before lunchtime.

Jane: I'm off to the bank. __12__?
Wilai: Yeah! Some money! __13__ 100 baht in my account.
Jane: Guess I can't help you then.
Wilai: Oh, as a matter of fact, there is something you can do for me, __14__ I just got paid a little for some extra work I did last month. Could you __15__ for me?
Jane: Sure. But I'll need your bankbook too.
Wilai: __16__ Let me fill in a deposit slip so you won't have to __17__ time.
Jane: That would be good. There are always such long lines at noon.
Wilai: Oh no! I've used up all my deposit slips. Well, I need some fresh air anyway, __18__
Jane: Great! Afterwards we can have lunch at our favorite restaurant too. And maybe __19__ shopping.
Wilai: I'm not sure __20__. There's still a week to go till payday.
Jane: No problem. __21__ I just got my annual bonus and a raise.
Wilai: __22__ for both of us. What are we waiting for?

12. 1. Would you like to come 2. Can you get a loan
3. Do you need anything 4. Will I see you later

13. 1. But I'm down to 2. I'd like to deposit
3. It's good to have 4. And I want to withdraw the

14. 1. So I remembered it 2. more or less
3. if you don't mind 4. sooner or later

15. 1. take out some money 2. save this payment
3. balance the account 4. deposit this check

16. 1. Here it is 2. That's a fact
3. Don't bother 4. Forget it

17. 1. spend 2. waste
3. use 4. kill

18. 1. Shouldn't we do it right now 2. Could you get me some slips
3. Shall we cancel our date 4. Why don't I come with you

19. 1. go around 2. have some
3. do a little 4. make a quick

20. 1. it will work 2. I can afford that
3. we have enough time 4. you could try it

21. 1. Give me a treat 2. We'll split the bill
3. That's a good idea 4. Lunch is on me

22. 1. How lucky 2. Congratulations
3. Not enough 4. Not too bad
Keith, who has recently come to work in Thailand, is talking to Prasit about buying Prasit's car.

Keith: I hear you're thinking about buying a new car.

Prasit: __23__, but even though my old one is still in great shape, I don't think I'll get a good price for it.

Keith: __24__?

Prasit: Why? Are you interested?

Keith: I might be if the price is __25__.

Prasit: I wouldn't sell it for less than 500,000 baht.

Keith: __26__?

Prasit: I'm afraid not. I would need at least that much to make the down payment on my dream car.

Keith: You've got __27__. I really don't need anything luxurious. Just something to get me __28__ the office every day.

Prasit: I'd __29__ the new stereo system I've just had installed. __30__ when you're stuck in traffic.

Keith: I know, but 500,000 is still a lot more than I can afford unless you're willing to let me pay in installments.

Prasit: __31__?

Keith: I can give you 200,000 baht now, and the __32__ when my fixed deposit account comes due in two months.

Prasit: But I'll have to buy the new car right away. And they want 500,000 baht.

Keith: I __33__ withdraw my money now and just forget about the interest.

Prasit: __34__?

Keith: I guess so. I'll have the money for you on Friday morning. Then we can go to get your new car and I can drive yours home. Don't forget to fill up the gas tank. __35__. And I'm sure you won't be disappointed.

23. 1. Let's see  2. I'd like to  4. Wait awhile
3. That sounds great
24. 1. How much longer will you use it  2. Isn't it very valuable  4. How much do you think it's worth
3. Wasn't it expensive when you bought it
25. 1. basic  2. just  4. possible
3. right
26. 1. Not even to a friend  2. Can I buy it now  4. Lots of buyers lined up
3. Don't you still need it
27. 1. delicate feelings  2. expensive tastes  4. pleasant thoughts
3. fantastic ideas
28. 1. back and forth at  2. in and out of  4. to and from
3. up and around
29. 1. consider taking  2. also give you  4. like you to bring
3. want to hear
30. 1. Accept it especially  2. It will be acknowledged  4. You are sure to approve of it
3. You'll really appreciate it
31. 1. How can you afford it  2. How much cash do you have  4. How can you treat me like this
3. How much money do you earn
Congratulations on your purchase of the KK256 facsimile transceiver, _______36______ thank you for choosing Klear Kopy. The KK256 is able to _______37______ almost every facsimile machine in use today, _______38______ the basic operations of sending and receiving documents, it provides a variety of special _______39______ designed to increase the ease and _______40______ of using your equipment. This manual _______41______ you simple instructions for installing and using the KK256. While you may not need to read every section in detail at first, we recommend that you at least review them _______42______.

36. 1. so
   2. and
   3. but
   4. then

37. 1. rely on
   2. compensate for
   3. report to
   4. communicate with

38. 1. Because of
   2. By means of
   3. in addition to
   4. As a result of

39. 1. trends
   2. features
   3. patterns
   4. types

40. 1. effectiveness
    2. complexity
    3. quality
    4. attractiveness

41. 1. hands
    2. passes
    3. teaches
    4. gives

42. 1. presently
    2. suddenly
    3. briefly
    4. lately
Dear Mrs. Smith,

I was very sorry to 43. recognize from your letter of March 15 that Mr. Smith is ill, and I sincerely hope that he will make a rapid 44. recovery the past due note about which I wrote to him on March 10, 46. write tell him to call at the bank when he is able, and not to make a special 47. journey. Since he may want to renew this note, here is a renewal notice for him to 48. give and return to me. That will 49. save him the trouble of driving to the bank.

Please give Mr. Smith my best 50. regards.

Sincerely yours,
Robert Elliot
(Financial Officer)

PART 3 : QUESTION 51 - 60
Directions : Choose the best alternative to fill each space in the passage.

Walking is achieved through a mixture of carefully coordinated reflex and voluntary movements, many of which have to be learned. A newborn baby will exhibit a walking reflex when its feet 51. meet the ground, but this is gradually lost at about the age of six weeks. At 44 weeks, the child will have 52. reached sufficient bone and muscle strength to support itself, and soon after 53. at the age of six weeks, the child will have 52. gained sufficient bone and muscle strength to support itself, and soon after 53. first birthday will have achieved enough muscular control and coordination to attain a strong, independent walk. It is known that the information received from the eyes and the organs of balance in the ears is important for walking. 54. As a reward for Reflex movements - including balance - are coordinated through the spinal cord, thalamus, medulla and cerebellum, while the 55. movements that determine where we want to go and at what speed are 56. within the motor areas of the cerebral cortex. From here, messages in the form of neural impulses are 57. cause to the various muscles which will be involved in the movement. A number of conditions can 58. impair the ability to walk, including genetic abnormality, drugs, and
brain disease. Damaged muscles or bones can affect walking. In many of these conditions, the ability to walk may be impaired for life. But, the body permitting, walking is a that can be re-learned.

51. 1. search 2. match 3. touch 4. join
52. 1. compiled 2. acquired 3. received 4. improved
53. 1. a 2. another 3. its 4. one's
54. 1. Anyhow 2. Therefore 3. Unfortunately 4. However
55. 1. voluntary 2. supportive 3. impulsive 4. strong
56. 1. collected 2. supported 3. initiated 4. circulated
57. 1. relayed 2. record 3. regained 4. reproduced
58. 1. reverse 2. control 3. explain 4. upset
59. 1. thus 2. also 3. still 4. perhaps
60. 1. skill 2. course 3. style 4. route

PART 4: QUESTIONS 61 - 100
Directions: Read the passage and choose the best alternative to answer each question.

Passage 1

In much the same way as it is used to detect structural flaws, ultrasound can be used to detect flaws in living tissue. The reflective properties of normal and abnormal tissues differ enough to allow them to be distinguished ultrasonically. An ultrasonic scanner can detect certain malignancies in their early stages. This diagnostic tool has been used to discover malignancies in the breast, liver, brain, and several other organs. Ultrasonic scans of a pregnant woman will show the fetus in the uterus. To minimize the risk to healthy tissue, low-intensity ultrasound is used in these types of diagnoses. In some kinds of surgery, high-intensity ultrasound can take the place of scalpels. Ultrasonic surgery is especially promising in the fields of neurology and otology.

There has been some success in the treatment of Meniere's disease, an ear disorder. The use of ultrasound may have applications in agriculture. Seeds and seedlings irradiated with low-intensity ultrasound germinate faster than untreated seedlings and seeds. In one case, it was reported that potato plants so treated blossomed a week ahead of time and yielded 50 percent more than untreated plants. However, ultrasound can have a harmful effect on living systems. It has been pointed out that small animals exposed to high-intensity ultrasound will often die. People working with ultrasonic equipment over long periods of time suffer fatigue...
and nausea and sometimes disorientation. Plants, too, while responding well to low-intensity ultrasound, can be destroyed by higher intensities. Besides cellular damage, ultrasound can also harm genetic material in the cell.

The study of ultrasonics is an expanding field. Knowledge of the hazards of this powerful tool will be important in developing guidelines for future research as well as for industrial and biological use.

61. According to the passage, high-intensity ultrasound can be safely used as a _______ tool.
   1. surgical
   2. diagnostic
   3. measurement
   4. preventive

62. In line 8, "is especially promising" means ________.
   1. is particularly questionable
   2. has great potential
   3. can be very risky
   4. presents a big challenge

63. In line 13, "so treated" could best be replaced with ________.
   1. which have received low-intensity ultrasound
   2. that have been specially grown in the lab
   3. which are raised to be disease-resistant
   4. that are chemically sprayed to bloom early

64. Extended exposure to high-intensity ultrasound may cause a person to ________.
   1. go deaf
   2. die suddenly
   3. become tired easily
   4. turn more violent

65. In line 20, "hazards" means ________.
   1. properties
   2. dangers
   3. limitations
   4. applications

66. The author's attitude towards ultrasound seems to be ________.
   1. indifferent
   2. pessimistic
   3. enthusiastic
   4. cautious

67. The best title for this passage is ________.
   1. Advantages and Disadvantages of Ultrasound in Medicine
   2. The Uses of Ultrasound in Agriculture and Surgery
   3. Industrial Applications of Ultrasonic Techniques
   4. Effects of Ultrasound Applications

Passage 2

Aircraft need a lot of power to fly slowly and a lot to fly fast, but they can afford to cruise along at intermediate speeds. But is this true for flying animals? After all, it is surprising that many flying animals, from bees to birds, are able to fly at all, let alone fly in the same way as fixed-wing aircraft do. In the latest issue of the science magazine Nature, Kenneth Dial and colleagues have, for the first time, succeeded in measuring the power output of flying birds, at all speeds, by taking direct readings from flight muscles. The importance of this study lies in the extreme practical difficulty of measuring the power output of a flying animal.

All studies concentrate on respirometry - that is, measuring the rate at which an animal consumes oxygen as it flies. This requires fitting some kind of mask to the animal. This poses obvious problems for birds, emphasised for hummingbirds (because of their smallness) and practically impossible for insects (which in any case breathe through pores all over the body). A masked bird will not necessarily behave in the same way as an
unmasked bird. The solution is to bypass this indirect strategy and measure the power output of birds directly. Dial and colleagues did this by fitting tiny strain-meters to the upper wing-bones of anaesthetized magpies, wired up to a plug on the back of the bird. This allowed the researchers to measure the forces generated by the bird's wing as it flew, independently of its oxygen consumption. The results were something of a surprise. Although the birds used a lot of power when hovering at slow speeds, their power output at high speeds was hardly more than that expended while cruising.

68. Aircraft use the least power when they are __________.
   1. accelerating  
   2. cruising  
   3. taking off  
   4. landing

69. Birds use the most power when they are __________.
   1. flying fast  
   2. cruising  
   3. hovering  
   4. humming

70. Dial and colleagues were able to successfully measure the power output of birds by measuring the __________.
   1. rate at which they consume oxygen  
   2. forces generated by their wings  
   3. size of their flight muscles  
   4. power output of aircraft

71. Respirometry is measuring the rate of __________.
   1. oxygen consumption  
   2. flight speed  
   3. power output  
   4. wing flaps

72. The study mentioned in the article was important because it __________.
   1. proved that birds and aircraft use different principles for powering flight  
   2. didn't require the use of masks to measure oxygen consumption  
   3. was the first attempt to measure the power output of flying birds  
   4. measured power output by studying the bird's wing as it flew

73. Before attaching the strain-meter, Dial and his colleagues __________.
   1. separated the upper wing bones  
   2. performed surgery on the birds  
   3. prevented the birds from feeling pain  
   4. measured the forces generated by the birds' wings

74. Scientists were surprised to learn that __________.
   1. birds don't fly like fixed-wing aircraft  
   2. power output is related to speed  
   3. birds don't fly as fast as they should  
   4. more power is not consumed when birds fly fast

Passage 3

Smoking even a few cigarettes a day appears to stunt the growth of teenagers' lungs, a Harvard University study has found. Previous research has shown that youngsters smoke are more likely to have coughs, asthma and bronchitis. Now, experts have found that teenage smoking actually seems to make boys' and girls' lungs grow more slowly than usual, so they hold less air. "It was surprising that we could determine an effect of smoking on lung growth so early in the process," said Dr. Diane Gold. "Some would say that takes many years to see an effect."

Gold and colleagues from Harvard's School of Public Health based their findings on 5,158 boys and 4,902 girls between the ages of 10 and 18 - a third of whom had smoked - who were examined annually between 1974 and 1989. The results were published by the New England Journal of Medicine. The study found that smoking just five cigarettes a day
appeared to reduce lung volume slightly, especially for girls. The study also found that girls who smoked five or more cigarettes a day had a one percent slower the usual growth each year of their forced expiratory volume. This is the amount of air that can be blown out of the lungs in one second, and it is an important measure of lung health.

75. In line 1, "stunt" means __________.
   1. limit
   3. maintain
   2. develop
   4. reverse

76. In line 10, "who" refers to __________.
   1. the youngsters who smoked
   2. 5,158 boys and 4,902 girls
   3. Gold and colleagues
   4. A third of the smokers

77. In line 11, "The study" refers to the __________.
   1. Harvard University study
   2. New England study
   3. previous research on lung health
   4. lung cancer study

78. According to this study, the people at greatest risk of suffering from lung damage are __________.
   1. all teenagers
   2. all smokers
   3. teenaged boys who smoke
   4. teenaged girls who smoke

79. Gold and her colleagues were surprised that __________.
   1. it took so many years before the effects of smoking could be studied
   2. girls tended to be heavier smokers than boys
   3. it didn't take long to see the effect of smoking on the lung growth of teenagers
   4. children started smoking must sooner than previously thought

80. A major finding of Gold and colleagues’ study is that teenagers who smoke __________.
   1. endanger the health of their lungs
   2. die of unexpected illnesses
   3. are more likely to develop lung cancer
   4. do not grow as tall as non-smokers

81. The purpose of the writer is to __________.
   1. persuade
   2. report
   3. criticize
   4. promote

82. The best title for this passage is __________.
   1. A Comparative Study of Boys' and Girls’ Lungs
   2. Contradictions in Old and New Studies of Smoking and Lung Health
   3. Effects of Cigarette Smoking on Teenagers' Lung Growth
   4. How Sex Differences Affect Lung Growth

Passage 4

Japanese automakers are in a race to build the first mass-market "green" car. At this week's international Tokyo Motor Show, companies will display vehicles with a new breed of engines known as hybrids, or combined electric and gasoline engines, that can halve emissions of carbon dioxide - one of the gases responsible for global warming. The star of the auto show will likely be the Sumo, the world's first mass-produced car powered by a hybrid engine. An electric motor starts the Sumo, a four-door sedan, and powers it at low speeds. Between 20 and 40 kilometers an hour, the gasoline motor kicks in. The electric motor also takes over when the gasoline engine is running inefficiently. The hybrid has huge advantages over
electric vehicles, which have a battery that tends to need frequent recharging, both inconvenient for longer trips and time-consuming. With the Sumo's hybrid power system, the gasoline engine charges the battery, so there's risk of running out of juice. The Sumo averages about 28 kilometres to a liter of gasoline, about double the automaker's best selling sedan. This achievement is impressive. But the real question is the costing. What Japan's largest automaker has invested in the Sumo is secret. Analysts said the automaker will lose between half a million yen and 3 million yen on every Sumo it sells.

At first, the car will sell for 2.15 million yen ($18,000), about half a million yen more than its cheapest regular model. According to analysts, the million of dollars automakers are investing to improve their technology, as in the case of the Sumo's inventor, will have to come out of the final cost of the cars. The average Joe in the street, therefore, is going to continue buying regular cars.

83. Hybrid engines can help reduce damage to the environment because they _________.
   1. make use of electricity instead of gasoline
   2. lessen the heat in car exhausts
   3. are used by green supporters
   4. produce little carbon dioxide

84. In the hybrid-powered Sumo, the gasoline engine is most likely to start working when the _________.
   1. car is started
   2. speed exceeds 20 km per hour
   3. car is running efficiently
   4. battery is fully charged

85. We can infer from the passage that the Sumo is the _________.
   1. first environmentally friendly car
   2. most economical mass-produced car
   3. first electric car displayed in Tokyo
   4. first hybrid car produced for sale

86. The Sumo is better than electric cars because _________.
   1. the battery does not have to be recharged
   2. it is cheaper
   3. the car itself recharges the battery
   4. it consumes less fuel

87. In line 14 "juice" refers to _________.
   1. power
   2. gasoline
   3. battery
   4. water

88. It is very likely that the Sumo will be _________.
   1. the best selling car in the next century
   2. more expensive than other cars
   3. more attractive to common people
   4. opposed by environmentalists

89. "The average Joe in the street" refers to an ordinary _________.
   1. consumer
   2. automaker
   3. analyst
   4. inventor

90. The writer seems to be ________ the Sumo.
   1. optimistic about
   2. negative towards
   3. impressed with
   4. indifferent to
The purpose of the passage is to __________.
1. give advice about how to protect the environment
2. report about progress in automotive technology
3. persuade people to buy a new product
4. provide information for maintenance technicians

Passage 5

It all fell apart so quickly. The East Asian "miracle" was supposed to last for decades and propel the world economy to new levels. Instead, Asia's stock and currency markets have been tumbling for months, culminating in the astonishing collapse of the Hong Kong exchange. Multinationals that had counted on Asian customers to buy more of everything from cars to aircraft are wondering what went wrong. Bankers are shocked that Asian governments and big corporate borrowers have few coherent strategies for recovery.

From Bangkok to Hong Kong, there are tales of the "nouveaux riches" rushing to sell Mercedes-Benz sedans, Rolex watches, and Chinese antiquities just to make ends meet. How East Asia handles the problem could well determine whether or not the miracle is finished. If governments take forceful action — cutting spending on unnecessary projects, cleaning up scandal-ridden banking systems, stimulating domestic consumption rather than just exports, and forcing uncompetitive manufacturers to merge or go bankrupt — the region should be on the road to health in two or three years. Then Asia can lay to its strengths again — high savings, a disciplined work force, low wages, and an aggressive entrepreneurial class. But the clean up will come at a price. With bad bank debts of nearly $1 trillion around the region, strengthening its financial systems will mean higher taxes, tighter money, and slower growth.

The topic of the passage is _______.
1. the financial crisis in Asia
2. Asia's corrupt banking systems
3. Asia's ineffective financial measures
4. the collapse of Asia's political system

In line 1, the "miracle" refers to the economic _________.
1. recovery
2. boom
3. recession
4. investment

According to paragraph 1, the "nouveaux riches" _________.
1. are experiencing financial problems
2. still enjoy the luxurious life
3. can afford expensive products
4. have to work harder to make a living

The writer suggests that Asian governments _________.
1. restructure their political systems
2. cancel all big projects
3. encourage exports of domestic products
4. stop protecting uncompetitive manufacturers

The statement "the region should be on the road to health" means that Asia should _________.
1. follow the suggested recovery plan
2. undergo tough financial measures
3. become prosperous again
4. solve economic problems in the right way
97. All in all, the writer believes that it is ________ for Asian economies to recover.
   1. tough and unlikely
   2. hard but possible
   3. hopeless and impossible
   4. not difficult but not likely

98. Which of the following is not a traditional strength of Asian economies?
   1. low wages
   2. a disciplined work force
   3. high savings
   4. tight money

99. According to the passage, slower growth is ________ financial recovery.
   1. an obstacle to
   2. necessary for
   3. a result of
   4. dependent on

100. The tone of the passage is ________.
    1. serious
    2. desperate
    3. emotional
    4. subjective
APPENDIX B: Sample of interview transcript
Interview Phase one

Primary private school

In this focus group interview consisted of five teachers. The participants were asked to answer a series of semi-structured guide question. All discussion occurred in Thai.

Researcher : นิทรรศการว่าคุณเคยสอนภาษาอังกฤษมาเป็นเวลานาน
Researcher : How long have you been teaching for?

ครู K : 8 ปีแล้วครับ ที่สอนภาษาอังกฤษ
Teacher K : 8 years for English teaching.

ครู L : ปีนี้เป็นปีที่ 3 ครับ
Teacher L : This is the third years.

ครู M : 15 ปีครับ
Teacher M : 15 years

ครู N : 8 ปี
Teacher N : 8 years

ครู O : 20 ปีครับ
Teacher O : 20 years

Researcher : นิทรรศการว่าคุณเคยสอนภาษาอังกฤษไหมคะ
Researcher : Do you love to teach English?

ครู K : ไม่เคยได้สอนภาษาอังกฤษครับ ช่างๆแล้วพื้นไทย แต่พี่เป็นคนชอบภาษาอังกฤษ
ครู K : I'm not an English major, my major is Thai. I have loved English
ตั้งแต่เด็กๆมาแล้ว ตอนนี้ได้เป็นอาจารย์สอนภาษาอังกฤษครับ
since I was young. Now I have a chance I do enjoy it.
Researcher : Do you have any difficulties?

ครู K : ก็เคยมีปัญหาหลายๆ แต่ทำหน้าที่โดยทั่วถูกลงมา ทำแผนรายละเอียดๆ เวลาทำการทำอย่างไรเพื่อพัฒนาตัวเอง

Teacher K : I did at first, but the head of English department helps me a lot. She advises me all the time of what I should do to improve myself.

Researcher : What about you, teacher L?

ครู L : ครูมีปัญหาเกี่ยวกับความคุมเครือเรียน

Teacher L : I have some difficulties on managing students' discipline.

Researcher : Teacher M, Do you enjoy teaching students at this level? Or do you have any difficulties?

ครู M : ครูไม่มีปัญหาเลยค่ะ สนุกมากทุกภาคเรียน (หัวเราะ)

Teacher M : I don’t have any problem at all, I enjoy it very much. (Laughs)

Researcher : Teacher N?

ครู N : ไม่ได้มีปัญหาอะไรเลยค่ะ ที่ปรึกษาใจ๋ได้ แต่สอนเพื่อเตรียมนักเรียนมัธยม ดังนั้น

Teacher N : I don't have any problem either. I can adapt myself. I used to teach high school level. They are different. The young children are easy to manage. I am a strict person, students have to be quiet and listen to me all the time.
Researcher : แล้วครู O ละครย

ครู O : ไม่ได้ พегодняสำราญสอนได้นะ แต่พูดไม่ได้ (หัวเราะ)
Teacher O : Not at all. I have a skill in teaching..but not speaking (Laugh)

Researcher : ในความคิดของคุณครูและครูคุณครูคิดว่าอะไรเป็นปัจจัยที่ทำให้นักเรียนเรียนรู้

ครู L : ตัวนักเรียนเองครับ ถ้าเขาพร้อมที่จะเรียน อยู่ดูของเขาก่อนกัน
Teacher L : Students themselves, if they are ready to learn. Their ages as well.

Researcher : พื้นฐานของนักเรียน

ครู N : ความสนใจของนักเรียน ถ้าเขาไม่สนใจเขาจะรักษาที่จะเรียน
Teacher N : Students’ background.

ครู K : สภาพแวดล้อม ทั้งที่โรงเรียนและที่ครอบครัว
Teacher K : Environment ทั้งที่โรงเรียนและที่ครอบครัว.

ครู O : ความสนใจของนักเรียน ถ้าเขามีความสนใจเขาจะรักษาที่จะเรียน
Teacher O : Students’ interest. If they are interested in language they love to learn it.

ครู M : ทัศนคติของนักเรียน ถ้าเขารักครูและสอน เขาก็จะตั้งใจมากขึ้น
Teacher M : Students’ attitudes, if they love the teachers, they would pay more attention.

Researcher : แล้วครูละครย คุณครูคิดว่าครูจะช่วยนักเรียนได้อย่างไรบ้าง เพื่อน ที่จะให้

What about the teachers, do you think, how can teacher
Teacher N: Good technique. We have to do everything for not making students get bored.

Teacher O: เราต้องชักนักเรียนของเราก่อน ต้องเข้าใจว่าเขาต้องการอะไร

Teacher M: ผู้ปกครองต้องช่วยด้วยนะคะ

Researcher: Do you think the language use in classroom plays an important role?

Teacher K, M, N: ก็มีส่วนบาง

Researcher: เคยศึกษาภาษาที่ใช้ในการสอนมีส่วนสำคัญไหมคะ

Teacher: ได้ปกติแล้วคุณครูใช้ภาษาอังกฤษในการสอนตลอดเวลาไหมคะ

Researcher: Normally, do you use English in class all the time?

Teacher N: ตัวที่ใช้ภาษาอังกฤษตลอดเวลาคะ แต่ต้องระวังเด็กนักเรียนที่เล็กๆ บางครั้งเราต้องใช้ภาษาไทยช่วยในการแปล นักเรียนก็จะเข้าใจได้ง่าย

Teacher N: I use English all the time. But I have to be more careful about young children. Sometimes we have to use Thai for translation, so they will understand easily what the words mean.

Teacher L: ครูใช้ภาษาอังกฤษกับพวกครั้งสั้นๆ

Teacher L: I use English with easy command words.

Teacher N: แต่บางครั้ง grammar เราต้องใช้ภาษาไทยนะ

Teacher N: But when we teach grammar, we have to use Thai.
Teacher O: ใช้ Grammar

Teacher O: Yes, grammar.

Teacher K: สำหรับนักเรียนเล็กๆนี้ ที่ไม่สามารถใช้ภาษาอังกฤษได้มากเท่าไหร่

Teacher K: For young children, I cannot use much English.

Teacher N: จริงๆแล้ว ทางมหาวิทยาลัยผมมีนโยบายให้ใช้ภาษาอังกฤษในการสอนแนะน้า แต่พวกเรายังไม่เคยจะทำตามเท่าไหร่ แต่เราก็พยายามที่จะใช้

Teacher N: Actually, the English department has an English use policy but we are not dexterous. But we try to use it.

Researcher: คุณคิดว่าทำไมเราไม่ใช้ภาษาอังกฤษกันเท่าไหร่คะ

Researcher: Do you think why we don’t use much English?

Teacher K: เราไม่มีพื้นฐานทางภาษาอังกฤษเท่าไหร่ เรากลับเรียนจากที่ต้องพูด เหมือนกับว่า ไม่ต้องการที่จะมีพื้นฐาน

Teacher K: We don’t have a background in English. We are afraid when we have to talk, feel like don’t want to make mistake.

Teacher M: ไม่ต้องการให้ใครบอกว่าทำไมเราสอนมัน มาเป็นครูภาษาอังกฤษโดยอย่างไร ในเมื่อเราไม่มีโอกาสให้ใช้ภาษาอังกฤษมาก เราเดือดใช้มันไม่ถูก

Teacher M: We don’t want anyone to judge that we have such a low level, how can we be English teachers. We don’t have any opportunity to use the language. Then we cannot use it correctly.

Teacher L: เราไม่มีภาษาในตนเอง เราไม่มีความรู้ความสามารถที่จะใช้เข้าด้วย เราแม่น grammar นะ แต่เราไม่รู้ว่าจะต้องพูดอย่างไร

Teacher L: We are not confident in ourselves. We don’t have enough knowledge to use it. We know grammar but we don’t know how to talk.

Teacher N: บางครั้งเมื่อเราสอนถึงคำบางคำอย่างไม่ถูก แล้วนักเรียนไม่เข้าใจว่าเราพูดว่าอะไร มันสุ่มสั่งว่า เราสอนถึงถูกหรือเปล่า ถ้าเราสอนไม่มันไปใจ และก็เลยไม่อยากเสี่งเชิง
การสอนภาษาต่างประเทศ

ครู N: Sometimes when we pronounce the words, students don’t get what it is. I feel do I pronounce correctly? I’m not sure. Then I don’t want to risk it again.

ครู O: เมื่อเวลาที่ครูไม่แน่นใจ ก็จะเลือกที่จะไม่พูดหรือตัดคำว่า นักเรียนแม้บัณฑิตศึกษา จะเคยไป บางครั้งมากกว่าที่จะถือ ที่เลือกไม่แน่นใจไม่ต้อง

ครู L: ใช่ เด็กที่นี่จะรู้มัก เขาจะไปต่างประเทศกันบ่อย บางครั้งจะพูดคุยบางคำออกไป เขาก็จะบอกว่าไม่ได้ครูพูดด้วยกันนั่นไม่ได้ครูพูดดังอย่างนี้ มันไม่ยากจิงๆ

ครู N: When I’m not sure I choose not to say it. Students know a lot, sometimes more than I do. I’m not so sure of myself.

ครู L: The students are very rich and they go abroad very often. When I say something, they say, “No, it’s not that, it is this”. It’s embarrassing.

ครู L: แล้วนักเรียนหลายคน ครูมักจะรู้มากไม่ควรจะไม่ใช่ภาษาอังกฤษเนื่องจาก นักเรียนบาง

Researcher: What about the students, do you have any idea why teacher don’t use English because of the students?

ครู L: นักเรียนไม่เข้าใจแล้วก็ทำให้เราใช้ภาษาไทย โดยเฉพาะเด็กสอนนั่น บางครั้ง เราไม่เข้าใจเลย

Teacher N: Students don’t understand and ask us to use Thai. Especially, the low proficiency students, they don’t understand at all.

ครู L: ใช่ครู นักเรียนสอนนั้นๆยังไม่เข้าใจ แม้แต่นักเรียนสิดก็ยัง

Teacher L: Yes, the low proficiency students they don’t understand and they don’t listen.

ครู O: เราต้องแปลให้นำ

Teacher O: We have to translate for them.
ครู M : นักเรียนนี้จะต้องการฟังกันมาก แต่ถ้าเราอ่านเขามันเข้าใจ ก็ฟังกันเอา ใช้ภาษาไทยง่ายกว่า

Teacher M : The students are poor in listening but if they read they could understand. If we talk to them, Thai is easier.

ครู O : ถ้าเราใช้ภาษาอังกฤษ พวกเขาก็จะไม่ฟัง แม้จะบอกว่าเพื่อเรียนเสียอีก เขาไม่เข้าใจ ที่นี่เรามั่นใจปัญหาที่จะต้องควบคุมความประพฤติกันอีก

Teacher O : If we use English, they not only don’t listen, but also disturb the class. They don’t understand. When we were the problem of managing the discipline.

ผู้วิจัย : คุณครูใช้ภาษาไทยให้ควบคุมชั้นเรียนนะ

Researcher : What language do you use to manage the classes?

ครู K L M N O : ไทย (ท่านคะ)

K,L,M,N,O : Thai (Laugh).

ผู้วิจัย : ทำไมไม่ใช้ภาษาอังกฤษครับ

Researcher : Why not English?

ครู N : ใช้ภาษาอังกฤษ ควบคุมชั้นเรียน ล้อเล่นเป็นบางครั้ง (ท่านคะ)

Teacher N : Manage the discipline in English? Are you kidding? (Laughs)

ครู K : ใครจะฟังพี่คะ (ท่านคะ)

Teacher K : Who is going to listen to you? (Laughs)

ครู L : ไม่มีทางเลยที่จะใช้ภาษาอังกฤษ

Teacher L : It’s impossible to use English.

ครู O, M : เป็นไปไม่ได้เลยค่ะ

Teacher O, M : Impossible.
Teacher N: If we have 7 or 8 students we can do that. But here, 50.

Wow I don’t want to think about it. (Laughs)

Researcher: So, you think class size is the problem for using English?

Teacher L: Absolutely, there are too many students. The more we use English, the more they talk to each other in Thai. Noisy hard to manage.

Teacher K: Most of the classes are mixed between the high and low proficiency. If we use English some of them might understand, but some may not. For sure, use Thai. I don’t think the low proficiency can understand well in English.

Teacher N: One of my classes, half of them are high proficiency, half of them are low. The principal said the high one would help the low one. At the end of the semester, they all changed to low proficiency (laughs). This case if you use English the low will say it’s nonsense and ask the high ones to play or chit chat.
It is difficult to teach the mixed ability class. They are not the same, I'm not sure if I use English, the low proficiency students would understand.

I think the mixed ability class is the worst. If you teach the high proficiency class, you may use English. Or if you teach low proficiency class, you may use Thai. But for mixed ability class, if you want to use English, you have to translate to Thai for low proficiency one. It is a waste of time.

For mixed ability class, I would use Thai to make sure that the whole class understand.

As I said before, not because of the high or the low proficiency students, the content is more important. If we teach grammar we have to use Thai. It’s too complex.

Do you teach grammar separately?

The curriculum is based on grammar. The exams are on grammar.
Everything is grammar. Why would we have to teach something else rather than grammar?

Teacher O: นักเรียนมองเห็นถึงภาษาไทยภาษาสอน grammar อย่างที่บอกสอน grammar หมายถึงใช้ภาษาไทย และเพื่อให้เด็กเรียนเข้าสอนเนื้อหาที่ grammar

Teacher O: Students also need us to teach grammar. Again teaching grammar means using Thai. I agree that the exams focus only on grammar.

Researcher: ใช้ พวกเขาก็ต้องการสอนกัน

Teacher N: Yes, they need to pass the exams.

Teacher L: เขามองไม่เห็นถึงพระครูว่า ต้องพูดให้ได้กันในตอนนี้ แต่สอนกันก็พอ สอน grammar นะครับ

Teacher L: They don’t think about being the good speakers at this stage. Just to pass the test. The grammar test, I mean. (Laughs).

Researcher: แต่จริงๆแล้วหลักสูตรไม่ได้สอน grammar นี่ครับ

Teacher K: ถูกครับ เราต้องสอนภาษาสองภาษา แต่จะประสบภัยในหลักสูตรใหม่ปีที่ grammar นักเรียนสามารถใช้ present perfect ได้ถูกต้อง นักเรียนสามารถใช้ tense นั้น tense นี้ได้ถูกต้อง เป็นการสื่อสารหรือครับ (หัวเราะ) ขออยู่ก็เลยต้องวัด นักเรียนแบบนี้ถ้า grammar ถึงนั้นแห่งครับ

Teacher K: Right. They say communication. But the objectives in the curriculum focus are on grammar, students can use present perfect correctly. Students can use this tense that tense correctly. Are they communication? (Laughs). Then the test must evaluate students that way. Grammar again.

Researcher: นักเรียนจะรู้ว่าคำสำคัญต้องสอนใน tense ให้ได้ทุก tense เขาต้องเรียนเฉพาะ grammar เขาต้องใช้ภาษาไทยในการสอน grammar แล้วนักเรียนก็จะสอนมัน ขึ้นหลักสูตรใหม่นี้ครับ grammar
Students know only that they have to memorise every tense. They need to learn only grammar. So we have to use Thai for teaching grammar. Then they can pass the grammar tests.

They don’t see anything useful in the speaking skill. It’s not in the test.

You mean that teaching grammar affects the language use?

Of course. I think using Thai for teaching grammar is more appropriate.

No. grammar นวด กำลัง กระจำนำและที่การแปลที่ต้องใช้ภาษาไทย แต่ grammar เป็นตัวหลักเลยที่ต้องใช้ภาษาไทย

Not only grammar, reading or translation must be Thai. But grammar is the main one to use Thai for.

Grammar เป็นตัวที่จะช่วยสอนกันว่าที่จะใช้ภาษาอังกฤษ

Grammar is too complex to teach by using English.

Do they have native speaking teachers at this school?

Four of them.

นักเรียนได้เรียนกับอาจารย์คนไหน

Do students learn with them?
Teacher N: Yes. And students can understand them very well.

Teacher L: They use mime or easy words.

Researcher: Can we do that?

Teacher O: Students know that we are Thai, they don’t want to talk in English and they expect us to use Thai, it’s more understandable.

Teacher K: I feel guilty if I say something incorrectly. Students need a good model. If I say the wrong words or sentences, students might remember the wrong thing. That would be unforgivable for a teacher.

Researcher: Do you have further comments?

Teacher K: The teacher training in the university level should teach us how to use English in class.

Teacher N: Yes. They never talk about it. We didn’t know it was important to use English. Maybe these days they tell the incoming teachers.
ครู L : ยัง หายังจมบ๊ามือถึง 3 ปีที่แล้ว เขาถึงไม่บูดถึงเลยคะ

Teacher L : No, just graduated three years ago, they still didn’t mention it.

ครู M : โครงเรียนสึกหัตถศูนย์สึกคุณนะคม และกันนโยบายของโรงเรียนสึกคุณ ถ้าหัวหน้า

Teacher M : The teacher training is important, I agree. Also the school policy as well. If the supervisor forces teachers to use English, they might try more.

ครู O : นโยบายของโรงเรียนจะสึกคุณกานะะ ถ้าโรงเรียนสึกหัตถศูนย์ให้เราใช

Teacher O : School policy (English only) is necessary. If the teacher training teaches us to use English but the school doesn’t have this policy, we might forget and not use it.
APPENDIX C: Questionnaire schedule
แบบสอบถาม

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>งานเรียนระดับ</th>
<th>ประสบการณ์</th>
<th>ประสบการณ์รูปแบบ</th>
<th>ประสบการณ์รูปแบบ</th>
<th>ผล</th>
<th>หมายเหตุ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>частности</td>
<td>ชาย</td>
<td>หญิง</td>
<td>ฯลฯ</td>
<td></td>
<td>ต่อไป</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>อายุ</td>
<td>21-30 ปี</td>
<td>31-40 ปี</td>
<td>41-50 ปี</td>
<td>มากกว่า 50 ปี</td>
<td>ผลการตัดสิน</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

แบบสอบถามฉบับนี้ประกอบด้วย 3 ส่วน:

- ความเขาใจของคู่คู่กับการใช้ภาษาในห้องเรียน
- ครูส่งสอนกับภาษา
- ขอสอบถามและข้อคิดเห็น

กรุณาตอบแบบสอบถามโดยการวางกลับลงบนตัวเลขในแต่ละช่องที่ตรงกับความคิดเห็นของคุณมากที่สุด ต่อกลุ่มภาษาข้อมูลในแต่ละช่องว่าความระมัดระวัง คำตอบของคุณในถูกหรือไม่เป็นตัวเลขตามจากบุคคล หากคุณมีข้อเสนอใดๆ ในแต่ละช่อง ขอความรุนแรงเพิ่มเติมได้ในส่วนของความคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติมในตอนท้ายของแต่ละช่อง อย่างไรก็ตามเพื่อการเลือกตัวโดยการลงคะแนนคำตอบก็เป็นประโยชน์สำหรับผู้ทำการวิจัยเป็นอย่างยิ่งแล้ว

1 หมายถึงว่าคุณมีความรู้สึกเห็นด้วยอย่างยิ่ง
2 หมายถึงว่าคุณมีความรู้สึกเห็นด้วย
3 หมายถึงว่าคุณมีความรู้สึกไม่เห็นด้วย
4 หมายถึงว่าคุณมีความรู้สึกไม่เห็นด้วยอย่างยิ่ง
ตอนที่ ๑ ความเชื่อมของครูผู้เรียนกับการใช้ภาษาในห้องเรียน

กรุณาระบุความคิดเห็นในแต่ละข้อเกี่ยวกับความเชื่อมของท่านในการใช้ภาษาอังกฤษในห้องเรียน

1. ครูควรใช้ภาษาอังกฤษในการสื่อสารอย่างเคร่งครัดให้กับนักเรียน

| 1 | หมายถึง | ท่านมีความรู้สึกเห็นด้วยอย่างยิ่ง |
| 2 | หมายถึง | ท่านมีความรู้สึกเห็นด้วย |
| 3 | หมายถึง | ท่านมีความรู้สึกไม่เห็นด้วย |
| 4 | หมายถึง | ท่านมีความรู้สึกไม่เห็นด้วยอย่างยิ่ง |

2. ข้าพเจ้าเชื่อว่าในการเรียนการสอนภาษาอังกฤษ ครูควรสอนครูจัดกัดการใช้ภาษาไทยให้มากที่สุด

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

3. การแจกแจงกิจกรรมต่างๆในห้องเรียน วัสดุ ภาษา ความรู้เรียน การตอบคำถามไม่ใช่เรียนวัฒนศัพท์ภาษาอังกฤษ ครูควรสอนครูจัดกัดการใช้ภาษาไทยให้มากที่สุด

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

4. ความคิดเห็นที่นักเรียนต่างๆในห้องเรียน แสดงให้เห็นถึงผลลัพธ์การเรียนรู้ภาษาอังกฤษ ครูควรใช้ภาษาไทยในการตอบคำถามนี้ของนักเรียน

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...
5. เกิดครูสั่งให้จ่ายภาษีถูกกฎหมายเป็นภาษีจ่ายผิดกฎหมาย จะทำให้นักเรียนไม่สามารถเข้าใจเนื้อหาได้

1 2 3 4

ข้อคิดเห็นทั้งหมด.

6. ครูควรสอนคำศัพท์ภาษาอังกฤษใหม่ๆ โดยการใช้ภาษาไทยข้างในมาแปล

1 2 3 4

ข้อคิดเห็นทั้งหมด.

7. ในชั้นภาษาอังกฤษเนื้อหาเกี่ยวกับวัดระยะรวมมีการนำเสนอเป็นภาษาอังกฤษ

1 2 3 4

ข้อคิดเห็นทั้งหมด.

8. ขาเพิ่มความคิดคำว่าครูภาษาอังกฤษควรหลีกเลี่ยงการใช้ภาษาไทยในห้องเรียนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษ

1 2 3 4

ข้อคิดเห็นทั้งหมด.

9. ครูควรนำเสนอวิธีการสอนภาษาที่ยากเป็นภาษาไทยในตอนแรก

1 2 3 4

ข้อคิดเห็นทั้งหมด.

10. ครูควรสอนคำว่าการนำเรื่องเป็นภาษาไทย ในเรื่องเรื่องหลักเกี่ยวกับภาษาวิชาเรียน วันสอบ ตาราง
d้านเรียน การเขียนขึ้นไม่เรื่องของวิชาภาษาอังกฤษ

1 2 3 4

ข้อคิดเห็นทั้งหมด.
11. ข้าพเจ้ามีความเห็นว่าในห้องเรียนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษไม่ควรมีการใช้ภาษาไทยในการสอน

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

12. ครูควรสอนคำศัพท์ภาษาอังกฤษโดยอธิบายเป็นภาษาอังกฤษทั้งหมด

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

13. ในห้องเรียนภาษาอังกฤษ เรื่องราวที่อยู่เกี่ยวกับวัฒนธรรมอังกฤษควรใช้ภาษาไทยในการนำเสนอ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

14. ข้าพเจ้าคิดว่าในการเรียนการสอนภาษาอังกฤษ ครูผู้สอนควรใช้ภาษาไทยในการอธิบายเนื้อหาแบบ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

ตอนที่ 2 ครูบัณฑิต

- ครูบัณฑิตฐานะทางภาษา
  กรุณาแสดงความคิดเห็นในแต่ละขอเกี่ยวกับวิจัยที่มีผลต่อการใช้ภาษาของครู

15. ในขณะที่ข้าพเจ้าเรียนหรืออบรมเกี่ยวกับการสอน ข้าพเจ้าได้รับการแนะนำให้หลักเล็กเล็กการใช้ภาษาไทยในห้องเรียน

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>เห็นด้วยอย่างยิ่ง</th>
<th>2 = เห็นด้วย</th>
<th>3 = ไม่เห็นด้วย</th>
<th>4 = ไม่เห็นด้วยอย่างยิ่ง</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>ข้าพเจ้าต้องให้โทษจังหวะก่อนเร่งการออกเสียงภาษาอังกฤษของข้าพเจ้า</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นที่นิยมเดิม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>ข้าพเจ้าไม่มีปัญหาในการพูดภาษาอังกฤษแต่การใด</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นที่นิยมเดิม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>ทางหมวดภาษีภาษาอังกฤษได้ระบุให้ข้าพเจ้าใช้ภาษาอังกฤษตลอดเวลาเมื่อทำการสอนภาษาอังกฤษ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นที่นิยมเดิม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>ในกรณีเรียนหรืออบรมการสอนภาษาอังกฤษที่ข้าพเจ้าได้รับ ตัวแทนการเรียนการสอนเด็กไปจาก</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>รวมอย่างกลุ่มเป็นหลักใหญ่</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นที่นิยมเดิม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>ข้าพเจ้าได้นำแบบอย่างการสอนของคุณครูในวิชาภาษาอังกฤษในระดับประถมศึกษาและมัธยมศึกษ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ข้าพเจ้ามาเป็นแบบการสอนภาษาอังกฤษของข้าพเจ้าในปัจจุบัน</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นที่นิยมเดิม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21. ข้าพเจ้ารู้สึกประมาณ์เมื่องด้องนำเสนอบทเรียนกับนักเรียนเป็นภาษาอังกฤษ
1 2 3 4
ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

22. ข้าพเจ้ามีความรู้สึกไม่กล้าที่จะอธิบายบทเรียนเป็นภาษาอังกฤษ
1 2 3 4
ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

23. ข้าพเจ้าบางเวลาจะเป็นตัวอย่างที่ไม่ได้ เมื่อนำเสนอบทเรียนเป็นภาษาอังกฤษแก่นักเรียน
1 2 3 4
ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

24. ทางหมวดวิชาภาษาอังกฤษของทางโรงเรียนสามารถให้ได้ทั้งภาษาไทยหรือภาษาอังกฤษในการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษ
1 2 3 4
ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

25. ข้าพเจ้าไม่รู้สึกกลัวหรืออายหากข้าพเจ้าพูดภาษาอังกฤษไม่ถูกต้อง
1 2 3 4
ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

26. คุณครูที่สอนภาษาอังกฤษของข้าพเจ้าในระดับประถมศึกษาและมัธยมศึกษาไม่เคยพูดภาษาไทยใน
การสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษเลยอย่างใด
1 2 3 4
ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...
27. ข้าพเจ้ามีความสามารถทางภาษาอังกฤษอย่างดี โดยสามารถใช้ภาษาอังกฤษในการสอนโดยไม่ต้องใช้ภาษาไทยแต่อย่างใด

1  2  3  4
ข้อคิดเห็นฟันเติม.................................................................

28. ในการเรียนหรือการอบรมการสอนภาษาอังกฤษ ข้าพเจ้าได้รับการแนะนำให้ใช้ภาษาไทยและภาษาอังกฤษในการเรียนการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษ

1  2  3  4
ข้อคิดเห็นฟันเติม.................................................................

29. ข้าพเจ้ารู้สึกไม่มีนั้นใจในความสามารถของข้าพเจ้าที่จะสอนเวลาโดยไม่ใช้ภาษาอังกฤษ จึงทำให้เกิดความไม่แน่นอนในการจัดแบบอย่างที่ไม่ถูกต้อง

1  2  3  4
ข้อคิดเห็นฟันเติม.................................................................

30. คุณครูที่สอนภาษาอังกฤษของข้าพเจ้าในระดับประถมศึกษาและมัธยมศึกษาชั้นสูงแต่เป็นตัวอย่างที่ดี สำหรับข้าพเจ้าในการนำบมาเป็นแบบในการสอนภาษาอังกฤษ

1  2  3  4
ข้อคิดเห็นฟันเติม.................................................................

31. ข้าพเจ้าไม่สามารถสื่อสารได้โดยใช้ภาษาอังกฤษโดยอย่างดีตลอดเวลาที่จะสอนเป็นภาษาอังกฤษตลอดเวลาโดยไม่ต้องใช้ภาษาไทยช่วย

1  2  3  4
ข้อคิดเห็นฟันเติม.................................................................
1 = เหนื่องด้วยอย่างยิ่ง  2 = เหนื่องด้วย  3 = ไม่เหนื่องด้วย  4 = ไม่เหนื่องด้วยอย่างยิ่ง

- การใช้ภาษา

กรุณาแสดงความคิดเห็นในแต่ละข้อเรื่องถ้าคุณบริจาคที่ใช้ภาษาไทยหรือยังกลุ่มในห้องเรียน
วิชาภาษาอังกฤษ

32. ข้าพเจ้าใช้ภาษาอังกฤษในการอธิบายวิชาการวัฒนธรรมภาษาอังกฤษให้แก่นักเรียน
   1 2 3 4
ชั้นเรียนที่นิยม

33. นักเรียนในห้องคุณรู้ว่าจะให้ข้าพเจ้าใช้ภาษาไทยในการสอน
   1 2 3 4
ชั้นเรียนที่นิยม

34. นักเรียนในระดับเหลือไม่สามารถเข้าใจข้าพเจ้าทำการสอนเป็นภาษาอังกฤษ
   1 2 3 4
ชั้นเรียนที่นิยม

35. ในแต่ละห้องเรียนมีช่วนนักเรียนมากกินไป จึงเป็นการยากที่จะดำเนินการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษ
โดยใช้ภาษาอังกฤษตลอดเวลา
   1 2 3 4
ชั้นเรียนที่นิยม

36. ข้าพเจ้าใช้ภาษาอังกฤษในการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษให้กับนักเรียนที่อยู่ในกลุ่มก่อน
   1 2 3 4
ชั้นเรียนที่นิยม
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 = เทนด้วยอย่างยิ่ง</th>
<th>2 = เทนด้วย</th>
<th>3 = ไม่เทนด้วย</th>
<th>4 = ไม่เทนด้วยอย่างยิ่ง</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

37. เนื้อหาและบทเรียนภาษาอังกฤษสุ่มจัดไว้ให้เหมาะสมกับเวลาในแต่ละภาคเรียน ข้าพเจ้าจะสามารถสนองวิชาภาษาอังกฤษแก่นักเรียนโดยใช้ภาษาอังกฤษได้ไม่ต้องสิ้นเสีย

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

38. ข้าพเจ้าต้องใช้ภาษาไทยในการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษสำหรับนักเรียนที่ onslaught

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

39. ข้าพเจ้าใช้ภาษาอังกฤษในการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษเพื่อเตรียมนักเรียนสอบเข้ามหาวิทยาลัย

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

40. ในห้องเรียนที่คิดว่าความสามารถของนักเรียนเก่งและชอบเหมือนกันที่จะใช้ภาษาไทยในการเรียนการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

41. นักเรียนที่เห็นว่าความรู้ด้านชาติจะไม่สามารถเข้าใจเนื้อหาที่อธิบายเป็นภาษาอังกฤษ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

42. ข้าพเจ้าต้องจัดกิจกรรมในการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษเป็นภาษาไทย

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม...

- 236 -
43. ขอสอบถามมากไม่ได้จะความสามารถทางทักษะพื้นฐานพูด การให้ภาษาอังกฤษในการสอนจริงไม่
จำเป็น
1 2 3 4
ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

44. นักเรียนมีความต้องการที่จะให้เข้าใจว่าภาษาอังกฤษมากกว่าภาษาไทย
ในการเรียนการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษ
1 2 3 4
ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

45. นักเรียนมีจุดมุ่งหมายในการเรียนภาษาอังกฤษเพื่อผ่านการสอบ ดังนั้นครูควรยึดเยี่ยนเนื้อหาเป็น
ภาษาไทย
1 2 3 4
ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

46. ในแต่ละภาคการเรียน นักเรียนของวิชาภาษาอังกฤษมีมากมาย ดังนั้นครูควรใช้ภาษาไทยในการสอน
วิชาภาษาอังกฤษเพื่อจะได้สอนครอบคลุมเนื้อหาวิชา
1 2 3 4
ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

47. นักเรียนที่อยู่ในเกณฑ์ต่ำไม่สามารถเข้าใจเนื้อหาพื้นฐานภาษาอังกฤษกับพวกเขานั้นควรเรียน
วิชาภาษาอังกฤษ
1 2 3 4
ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>เห็นด้วยอย่างยิ่ง</th>
<th>เห็นด้วย</th>
<th>ไม่เห็นด้วย</th>
<th>ไม่เห็นด้วยอย่างยิ่ง</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48. ข้าพเจ้าใช้ภาษาอังกฤษเพื่อควบคุมความประพฤติของนักเรียนในห้องเรียนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. นักเรียนระดับใด (ประมาณปลาย-มัธยม) พ่อที่จะให้ข้าพเจ้าใช้ภาษาไทยในการอธิบายเนื้อหัวขัวภาษาอังกฤษ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. ข้าพเจ้าจำเป็นต้องใช้ภาษาไทยในการสอนภาษาอังกฤษสำหรับนักเรียนระดับอื่น</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51. การใช้ภาษาอังกฤษสื่อสารเนื้อหาในการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษสามารถให้ห้องเรียนที่มีความเข้าใจเรียน</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. นักเรียนส่วนใหญ่เข้าใจเนื้อหาทางกายภาพภาษาอังกฤษได้ง่ายขึ้น ถ้าครูอธิบายเป็นภาษาไทย</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. การสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษเพื่อเตรียมนักเรียนในการสอนเข้ามหาวิทยาลัยสามารถที่จะใช้ภาษาไทย</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ข้อคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
54. ในบริการจัดวนและบริการวิทยาการวิทยาศาสตร์ ประชาชนคิดว่าครูควรตอบคำถามที่ต้องเป็นภาษาอังกฤษ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

55. ในชั้นและควมความสามารถนักเรียนพูดคุยสามารถเจาะจงเนื้อหาที่สอนเป็นภาษาอังกฤษได้อย่างดี

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

56. เนื่องจากครูสอนภาษาไทยของนักเรียนในการเรียนภาษาอังกฤษคือการพัฒนาทักษะการพิมพ์และการพูด ซึ่ง
พัฒนาใช้ภาษาอังกฤษเป็นสิ่งในการเรียนการสอน

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

57. การนำเสนอเนื้อหาเป็นภาษาไทยโดยครูสอนไม่ควรจะเป็นในการสอนนักเรียนที่มีพื้นฐานดี

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

58. นักเรียนสามารถเข้าใจคำพูดและเนื้อหาภาษาอังกฤษที่มาก่อนได้รับพิจารณาเป็นภาษา

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

59. เมื่อนักเรียนประสบความยากไม่สามารถต้องการความสนใจในหลักสูตรวิชาภาษาอังกฤษ ขาดเจ้า
ต้องใช้ภาษาไทยในการควบคุม

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ขอคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติม

---

-239-
60. ไบเวอร์ภาษาอังกฤษ ข้าพเจ้าใช้ภาษาไทยในการแปลคำศัพท์ภาษาอังกฤษใหม่ให้นักเรียน

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ข้อความที่เห็นผิดมิได้

โปรดแสดงความคิดเห็นเพิ่มเติมเกี่ยวกับเหตุผลในการเลือกใช้ภาษาอังกฤษและภาษาไทยในการสอนภาษาอังกฤษ

[กระดาษว่าง]

ท่านคิดว่ามีปัญหาใดบ้างที่ช่วยผลักดันให้ครูไทยใช้ภาษาอังกฤษมากที่สุด และผลรับมือการใช้ภาษาไทยในการสอนวิชาภาษาอังกฤษในห้องเรียน

[กระดาษว่าง]
Questionnaire schedule

School:
Primary private
Secondary private
Primary public
Secondary public

Gender:
Male
Female

Age:
21-30 years old
31-40 years old
41-50 years old
more than 50

Teaching experiences:
1-5 years
10-15 years
15-20 years
more than 20

English teaching experiences:
1-5 years
10-15 years
15-20 years
more than 20

Do you have an English teaching major?
Yes
No

This questionnaire consists of 3 parts:
- Teachers’ general beliefs about language use in the classroom
- Teachers and language in practice
- Open-ended questions

Please respond to the statements written below circling the numerical value which best illustrates how you feel about the statement in question. Please answer honestly and carefully. Spend time thinking about each answer. Your answers are anonymous. If you have further comment to make about any of the statements, please do so in the space provided; however do not feel under any obligation to do this - simply circling a numerical response is sufficient.

1 = Strongly agree
2 = Agree
3 = Disagree
4 = Strongly disagree
**Part 1: Teachers' general beliefs about language use in the classroom.**

Please respond to each of the following statements about your beliefs regarding classroom language use.

1 = Strongly agree  
2 = Agree  
3 = Disagree  
4 = Strongly disagree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teachers should present new grammar lessons to their students in English.</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I believe using Thai has a limited place in the English classroom.</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Announcements about administrative matters are best made in English.</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers should answer in Thai to student questions about course material.</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is difficult for students to understand grammar introduced in English.</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 = Strongly Agree 2 = Agree 3 = Disagree 4 = Strongly Disagree

6. New English vocabulary should be presented using Thai translations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Comments ......................................................................................... .

7. Material about English culture should be presented in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Comments ......................................................................................... .

8. I believe English teachers should avoid using Thai in their classrooms whenever possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Comments ......................................................................................... .

9. It is better for teachers to present difficult English concepts in Thai.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Comments ......................................................................................... .

10. Teachers should answer student questions about administrative issues in Thai.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Comments ......................................................................................... .

11. In the English classroom, the use of Thai does not have a place.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Comments ......................................................................................... .
12. Teachers should present new vocabulary in English.

   1  2  3  4

Comments

13. Material about English culture should be presented in Thai.

   1  2  3  4

Comments

14. It is appropriate for English teachers to use Thai in their classroom if the instructor considers it important.

   1  2  3  4

Comments

Part 2 : Teachers and language in practice

• Teachers and language background

This section concerns about the background factors which effect teachers in language use.

15. During my professional development, I have been encouraged to avoid using Thai in classroom instruction.

   1  2  3  4

Comments

16. I am satisfied with the quality of my English accent.

   1  2  3  4

Comments
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17. I don’t have any problem speaking English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. My course supervisor never encourages me to use English exclusively in my teaching.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. In my professional development, the teaching of language for communication was emphasised over the teaching of grammar.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. I try to emulate the practice of those who taught me in my classroom instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. I often lack confidence in my ability to teach in English when necessary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
22. I have difficulty expressing myself in English in my classroom.

1 2 3 4

Comments............................................................................................................

23. I am afraid of providing the students a poor model when I use English in class.

1 2 3 4

Comments............................................................................................................

24. My course supervisor encourages me to use either Thai or English according to whichever suits my teaching the best.

1 2 3 4

Comments............................................................................................................

25. I am not afraid of making mistakes when I speak in English.

1 2 3 4

Comments............................................................................................................

26. My own language teachers never used Thai in their instruction.

1 2 3 4

Comments............................................................................................................

27. My English is sufficiently fluent so that I can lead my class without using Thai.

1 2 3 4

Comments............................................................................................................

- 246 -
28. In my professional development, I have been encouraged to use both English and Thai in my teaching.

1  2  3  4

Comments

29. I am unsure of my ability to communicate in English so that the students will receive the poor model.

1  2  3  4

Comments

30. My own language teachers have served as positive role models for my teaching.

1  2  3  4

Comments

31. I am not fluent enough in English to teach my classes without using Thai.

1  2  3  4

Comments

- Factors of language chosen -

This section relates to the degree of language, Thai or English, which you use in English classes. Also the factors of choosing the language usage.

32. I introduce new grammatical concepts in my classes in English.

1  2  3  4

Comments
33. My students expect me to use Thai for instruction.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

Comments.................................................................................................................................

34. Young students do not understand the lesson if I use English.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

Comments.................................................................................................................................

35. There are too many students in class to use English as the medium of instruction.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

Comments.................................................................................................................................

36. I give instructions in English to students with low English proficiency.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

Comments.................................................................................................................................

37. There is plenty of time to cover the course content for English instruction in a semester.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

Comments.................................................................................................................................

38. I use Thai in class because of the students’ low English proficiency.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

Comments.................................................................................................................................
39. I give instructions in English to prepare students for a university entrance examination.
   1  2  3  4

Comments

40. In the mixed ability classroom, the use of Thai is more appropriate.
   1  2  3  4

Comments

41. Students have inadequate background to understand contents presented in English.
   1  2  3  4

Comments

42. I give instructions in Thai for English grammar lessons.
   1  2  3  4

Comments

43. As most exams do not evaluate speaking and listening skills, it is not necessary to use English for instruction.
   1  2  3  4

Comments
1 = Strongly Agree  2 = Agree  3 = Disagree  4 = Strongly Disagree

44. My students prefer that I use English when I teach it.

1  2  3  4

Comments .........................................................................................
.................................................................................................

45. Since most students' objectives for learning English is to pass the exams, the use of Thai is more feasible for teaching it.

1  2  3  4

Comments .........................................................................................
.................................................................................................

46. As there are many topics to finish in one semester, it is more efficient to use Thai.

1  2  3  4

Comments .........................................................................................
.................................................................................................

47. Low proficiency students don't understand me when I speak English to them.

1  2  3  4

Comments .........................................................................................
.................................................................................................

48. I speak English when managing student behaviour.

1  2  3  4

Comments .........................................................................................
.................................................................................................
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49. Older learners prefer me to use Thai.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Comments | .................................................................................................................. |}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50. I must use Thai when teaching young students.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Comments | .................................................................................................................. |}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51. The use of English is easier with a small class.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Comments | .................................................................................................................. |}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52. It is easier for students to understand complex English grammar using Thai.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Comments | .................................................................................................................. |}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53. It is feasible to use Thai for teaching English to prepare the students for a university entrance examination.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Comments | .................................................................................................................. |}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54. I explain new reading story by using Thai translation.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Comments | .................................................................................................................. |}
55. All students in mixed ability classroom can understand the lesson presented in English.

1 2 3 4

Comments

56. Since students learn English because they need to improve speaking and listening skills, the use of English for instruction is necessary.

1 2 3 4

Comments

57. The use of Thai is necessary for the students who have inadequate English background.

1 2 3 4

Comments

58. Students understand the difficult words or concepts in their English textbooks with an English explanation.

1 2 3 4

Comments

59. When students behave badly, I manage the class in Thai.

1 2 3 4

Comments
1 = Strongly Agree 2 = Agree 3 = Disagree 4 = Strongly Disagree

60. I use Thai translation when presenting new English vocabulary to my students.

1 2 3 4

Comments ........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................

Part 3: Open-ended questions

Do you have any further comments regard to language use by Thai teachers of English?
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................

What would encourage you the use English in language classrooms?
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
........................................................................................................
APPENDIX D: Categories of responses of focus groups
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Categories of responses</th>
<th>Primary Private</th>
<th>Primary Public</th>
<th>Secondary Private</th>
<th>Secondary Public</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Teachers' low language proficiency</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Teachers' language anxiety</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Students' own reasons for studying English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Low proficiency students</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Students' bad behaviour</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Mixed ability classes</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Grammar content</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Exam focus on grammar</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Inadequate teacher training</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Students' expectation for teachers using Thai</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Large class sizes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. The grammar-based university entrance examination</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Teachers lack of confidence in the target language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Translating difficult content</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Too much content for the time available</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. The lack of encouragement within the English department for using English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Young age students</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Teachers' fear of providing the poor model</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Students' inadequate background knowledge</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. The effects of teachers' own schooling on their classroom practice</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Categories of responses</td>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>Secondary</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>Public</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>Public</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' self awareness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low level of language proficiency</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language anxiety</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of confidence in the target language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fear of providing the poor model</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers' background experience</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The effects of teachers' own schooling on their classroom practice</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inadequate teachers training</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues pertaining to the students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low level of language proficiency</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young age</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inadequate background knowledge</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' expectations for teachers using Thai</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students own reasons for studying English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classroom management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large class sizes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed ability classes</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad behaviour</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar content</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translating difficult contents</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Too much content for the time available</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The focus on grammar</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The grammar-based university entrance examination</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental policies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The lack of encourage for using English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX E: Sample of lower-secondary entrance examination
Choose the correct answer

1. He likes to wear .................. in summer.
   a. a short  b. short
   c. shorts  d. shortes

2. Malee can catch four .................. 
   a. salmons  b. salmones
   c. salmonies  d. salmon

3. The afternoon class .................. a very intelligent one.
   a. were  b. is
   c. am  d. are

4. There are 31 days in .................. July.
   a. a  b. an
   c. the  d. no article

5. It is very cold in .................. winter in ............... Canada.
   a. the, the  b. no article, no article
   c. no article, the  d. the, no article

6. .................. U.S.A is composed of 52 states.
   a. a  b. an
   c. the  d. no article

7. Dang likes to wear .................. 
   a. shirt red cotton  b. red cotton shirt
   c. cotton red shirt  d. cotton shirt red

8. She doesn’t have .................. money.
   a. little  b. few
   c. much  d. many

   a. his  b. himself
   c. hims  d. himself

10. We went to the restaurant .................. the food was good.
    a. whom  b. whose
    c. where  d. which

11. The man .................. house at the river is very rich.
    a. who  b. whom
    c. whose  d. that

12. I haven’t .................. sugar.
    a. some  b. any
    c. one  d. ones

13. .................. car do you like best? The red one or the black one.
    a. Which  b. What
    c. Whose  d. When

14. This is my pocket-money. That is .................. 
    a. your  b. yours
    c. you  d. yous
15. I put ................. purse on the table.
   a. me       b. mine
   c. myself  d. my

16. Each of them can solve ................. problem.
   a. his     b. himself
   c. their  d. themselves

17. Dang runs very ................. .
   a. fast     b. fastly
   c. faster  d. fastest

18. She speaks English ................. .
   a. good     b. gooder
   c. well    d. better

19. She is a ................. speaker.
   a. good     b. gooder
   c. well    d. better

20. Which road is ................. this or that?
   a. narrower   b. more narrow
   c. narrowest d. most narrow

21. This is ................. book in this class.
   a. the oldest   b. the older
   c. the eldest  d. the elder

22. I ................. to Europe last week.
   a. go     b. went
   c. goes  d. going

23. Somsri ................. at 6.30 every day.
   a. get up     b. getting up
   c. gets up  d. got up

24. I will ................. to America next month.
   a. going     b. goes
   c. go       d. went

25. Somsak can ................. .
   a. swim     b. swims
   c. swimes  d. swam

   a. lives     b. lived
   c. live    d. living

27. Please quiet! My son ................. .
   a. sleeps     b. sleeping
   c. has slept  d. is sleeping

28. He ................. up the new word right now.
   a. look     b. looks
   c. lookes  d. is looking

29. Dara often ................. dinner at 7.00.
   a. cooking b. cook
30. Our English teacher ................. us an examination yesterday.
   a. give b. gived c. gave d. was giving
31. I have been in Australia ................. two years.
   a. for b. since c. in d. about
32. I have been in Australia ................. 1985.
   a. for b. since c. in d. about
33. I ................. Tom for many years.
   a. know b. known c. have known d. knowing
34. A cold wind ................. for the last three days.
   a. blew b. has blown c. have blown d. blown
35. We ................. him several times this week.
   a. has burnt b. have burnt c. burn d. burned
36. I ................. my parents tomorrow.
   a. visit b. visits c. will visit d. have visit
37. It ................. very much in the rainy season.
   a. will be raining b. will rain c. is raining d. rains
38. I ................. my watch and damaged it last Sunday.
   a. have dropped b. had dropped c. was dropping d. dropped
39. Jan ................. out of the hospital next week.
   a. comes b. will be coming c. has come d. will come
40. I ................. Gory a letter an hour ago.
   a. had sent b. have sent c. sent d. was sending
41. She ................. a cold bath every day.
   a. will have b. is having c. had d. has
42. We ................. go shopping this afternoon.
   a. are going to b. go c. have gone d. will be going to
43. A: ................. animal has a very long neck?
   B: Giraffe
44. A: ..................... did she go to church?
   B: Because she wanted to.
   a. When
   b. Why
   c. How
   d. When

45. A: ..................... is she going?
   B: To France.
   a. Where
   b. How
   c. What
   d. Which

46. A: ..................... bottle has exploded?
   B: It's Bill's.
   a. What
   b. Which
   c. Whose
   d. When

47. A: ..................... is Mr. Baker?
   B: About sixty.
   a. How
   b. How for
   c. What
   d. How old

48. A: ..................... do you go to school?
   B: I go to school by bus.
   a. How
   b. What
   c. When
   d. Where

49. A: For ..................... was he waiting?
   B: I think he is waiting for you.
   a. Who
   b. Which
   c. Whose
   d. Whom

50. A: ..................... is Mrs. Theera?
   B: She is a teacher.
   a. What
   b. Who
   c. Whose
   d. How
APPENDIX F: Sample of upper-secondary entrance examination
Read the story and choose the best answer (Item 1-10)

The other day Roy Prince went "home" to his sister’s house. It’s her home now but it’s also the house he was born in. Pat, his sister kissed him and said “You haven’t changed much, Roy let me see, now-when did we meet last?” “Twenty-five years ago” he answered. “I came here for a week, do you remember?” He added, “You haven’t changed much either.” It wasn’t true. Pat seemed an old lady. 

Next morning Roy walked through the village alone. It looked very different. There were lots of traffic signs on and beside the road. There were a new car park, a new post office, a new bus. He remembered that the bus used to stop everywhere. The railway station was gone. The school was gone, a lot of farm machinery stood in the playground.

Roy didn’t recognise any of the people at all perhaps because everyone seemed old. He went into the post office and bought some stamps “Where are all the children and the young people?” he asked the postmaster. “Children?” The postmaster said, “They’re in school, of course. There are three or four young families here. The children go to school by bus to Horham-twenty kilometres away”.

At lunch pat said, “The village looks nice, doesn’t it? “It’s all different, Pat. It used to be an exciting place, but now it’s full of old people I don’t understand…”

“There are a few newcomers; but the one we knew are still here. You’re not exactly young yourself, Roy, are you?

1. The house belongs to Pat now but ________________________ .
   a. it used to belong to Roy
   b. Roy grew up there
   c. her parents never lived there
   d. she wants to give it to Roy

2. Pat and Roy have been parted ________________________ .
   a. since they were babies
   b. for the last twenty-five years
   c. due to a family disagreement
   d. for most of their lives

3. Roy actually thought that Pat was ________________________ .
   a. looking quite young
   b. just as he had last seen her
   c. unchanged
   d. looking quite old

4. Roy noticed that ________________________ .
   a. the village was no longer the same
   b. everyone recognised him
   c. he was alone in the village
   d. there had been few changes

5. When Roy had been younger there had been ________________________ .
   a. lots of cars
   b. fewer roads
   c. few automobiles
   d. no post office

6. The bus was different now because it ________________________ .
   a. stopped anywhere
   b. had no certain route
   c. was new
   d. only stopped at bus stops

7. Roy was surprised to see ________________________ .
   a. car park where the railway used to be
   b. farm machinery where he used to play
   c. a new school
   d. children playing on machines

- 263 -
8. Roy didn’t know anyone because 
   a. they were too old for him to recognise them
   b. all the people in the village were young
   c. all his friends had died
   d. his eyesight was failing

9. Roy was surprised because 
   a. he had to speak to the postmaster
   b. there weren’t any young people around
   c. the trip to the school was so far away
   d. there weren’t many young families in town

10. Roy’s problem was that 
    a. he couldn’t find his way around the town
    b. the town was too boring for him
    c. he hadn’t accepted the fact that he’d grown older too
    d. his sister, Pat had got as old as the town

Read the passages and choose the best item for each blank. (Item 11-30)

My mother and I went to the airport to meet some friends of hers. The plane landed but they weren’t on it.

“ _(11)_ if there is a message for us,” my mother said.

“They _(12)_ her plane. Or perhaps they _(13)_ from coming for some reason.”

After _(14)_ information at the information office with out success, I had an idea.” _(15)_

“I asked my mother. She _(16)_ it in her handbag.

“Here you are” she said “We _(17)_ at 10 o’ clock on the 4th and _(18)_ us”

“But today’s the 5th” I said. “We should have looked at the date before _(19)_ we wouldn’t have come for nothing”.

“How silly” my mother said “I _(20)_ this letter around for days without looking at it!”

11. a. let’s see b. let’s to see c. Will we see d. We’re seeing

12. a. Can have lost b. Can have missed c. May have lost d. may have missed

13. a. have been avoided b. would be prevent c. have been prevented d. would be avoided

14. a. asked b. to ask c. asking for d. being asked with

15. a. do you bring b. Do you already have c. Have you yet got d. Have you still got

16. a. met b. looked c. found d. searched

17. a. are arriving b. would arrive c. will have arrived d. arrived

18. a. want you to wait b. want that you look for c. would like you to meet d. would like that you find

19. a. tomorrow b. she came c. today d. the 4th
20. a. am carrying  
    c. carry  
    b. have been carrying  
    d. have to carry

When I go to a zoo, we walk round and look at animals in cages. However, there is some sort of zoo in which the animals are free but the people are in cages.

In Europe, America and other places, animals such as lions and tigers are kept in large fenced areas. The animals are free to move about but they cannot climb up the fences because they are too high. Visitors can drive through these “zoos” but are warned that they must keep the windows of their cars closed.

21. a. set  
    c. model  
    b. type  
    d. group
22. a. small  
    c. wild  
    b. tame  
    d. brown
23. a. get  
    c. jump on  
    b. climb up  
    d. run along
24. a. shut  
    c. put  
    b. hold  
    d. keep

When we think of space, we imagine rockets and space-ships. The first man to attempt to travel in space was Swiss, Auguste Piccard. He did not ascend in a spaceship but in something quite different!

In 1931 Piccard built a large balloon more than thirty yards wide. It was made of cotton and rubber. Beneath the balloon he hung an airtight aluminium container. When the balloon rose into the emptiness it lifted the sphere. Piccard and his assistant, who were inside, were lifted off the ground and carried up into the atmosphere. Piccard discovered many interesting things about the atmosphere high above the earth’s surface.

25. a. done  
    c. balloon  
    b. bag  
    d. container
26. a. vehicle  
    c. craft  
    b. sphere  
    d. container
27. a. emptiness  
    c. cir  
    b. clouds  
    d. space
28. a. such  
    c. an  
    b. other  
    d. his
29. a. space  
    c. atmosphere  
    b. universe  
    d. galaxy
30. a. beyond  
    c. up  
    b. above  
    d. on
Read the advertisement and choose the best answer for each question
(Item 31-35)

PEE PEE Island
Seaside language For sale
At pee pee island
The best location for resort project
35 rai, 320. metres sea
Frontage: Asking B 2 million
Contact: Pisarn, Tel. : 314-2934

Land for sale
Panya resort
Country Club
B 1.5 million
Tel: 258-9562-4
American
Appraisal

31. You want to buy a piece of land near the sea for your fish factory which phone number should you call first?
   a. 235-2544
   b. 258-9562
   c. 314-2934
   d. 390-0504

32. You can’t find the land you want and you need some help. Which advertisement might be able to help you? Choose the number you should call.
   a. 235-2544
   b. 290-0504
   c. 573-6735
   d. 314-2934

33. You want to buy a piece of property near Bangkok, that is about 50 rai in size which will you telephone?
   a. Pee Pee Island
   b. Industrial land for sale
   c. Minburi-Chachoengsao road.
   d. Panya resort

34. Which of the following advertisements is selling the land at about B 80,000 per rai?
   a. Pee Pec Island
   b. Industrial Land For Sale
   c. Americal Appraisal
   d. Panya resort

35. You want to build hotel somewhere that is well-liked by tourists. Which advertisement will you contact first?
   a. Industrial Land for sale
   b. American Appraisal
   c. Pee Pec Island
   d. Panya resort

Read the questions and choose the best answers (Item 36-40)

36. Which item completes this sentence?
   The restaurant is famous for its _____________________.
   a. charcoal boiled chicken
   b. chicken boiled charcoal
   c. boiled charcoal chicken
   d. chicken charcoal boiled

37. Which group of letters shows the correct order of words to complete this?
   He has _____________________.
   1. Than I do
   2. To catch up
   3. So many more books
   4. That I’ll never be able
   a. 3,2,1,4
   b. 2,4,3,1
   c. 4,2,1,3
   d. 3,1,4,2
38. Which sentence is grammatically correct?
   a. on the corner on the tenth floor of the building is his office.
   b. of the building on the tenth floor on the corner his office is.
   c. His office is on the tenth floor of the building on the corner.
   d. His office on the tenth floor of the building is on the corner.

39. Which sentence has the same meaning as the HEAD sentence. I can hardly take her out tonight.
   a. I'm not sure if you can go out with her.
   b. I'm sure I can go out with her.
   c. I'm afraid because I cannot take her out.
   d. I'm sure I can not go out with her.

40. How many mistakes can you find in this sentence?
   on the five of January last year i leave for england
   a. four  
   b. five  
   c. six  
   d. seven

Choose the group of words from the list to fill in each blank of conversation. One item can be used only once. Write only letters (A to J) as your answers. Do not write the words.

List of groups of words
   A. like the heat
   B. like my clothing
   C. how are you
   D. Are you good at it
   E. get tired of it
   F. I don't like it much either
   G. it's very good
   H. what's your favourite weather
   I. very well
   J. you get bored

Mary : Good morning, Mrs. Jones.
Anne : Good morning, _{(41)}_
Mary : Fine, thank you. And you?
Anne : _(42)_ I'm really enjoying the weather.
Mary : You are? But _(43)_
Anne : Oh, it may feel that way to you but to me it's so much better than the heat.
Mary : Don't you _(44)_?
Anne : Sometimes, but I _(45)_
Mary : You mean you get sleepy?
Anne : No, not at all. It's that it's always the same.
Mary : Oh, _(46)_
Anne : Yes, exactly. I find the weather boring
Mary : I don't think the rainy season _(47)_
Anne : No _(48)_
Mary : Why don't you like it?
Anne : Nothing gets really dry _(49)_
Mary : My mother says the same thing.
Anne : _(50)_
Mary : Yes, I've even won some prizes.